

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

## Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + Keep it legal Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

# TRIGONOMETRY

BY

# ARTHUR GRAHAM HALL, Ph.D. (LEIPZIG)

PROPESSOR OF MATHEMATICS University of Michigan

AND

FRED GOODRICH FRINK, M.S. (CHICAGO)

CONSULTING ENGINEER



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
1909

## PREFACE

This book has had its origin in the desire of the authors to meet the mutual demands of mathematicians and engineers for a treatment that shall more completely supply the needs of the technological student. It is believed that this has been done by enriching the subject with applications to physics and engineering, in such a way as to increase its value at the same time to the general student. The present volume is, moreover, based upon a preliminary edition actually used for several terms in the classroom.

In view of the peculiar situation of trigonometry in the curriculum, the course has been kept of the usual length. The topics have been arranged, however, in the order of increasing difficulty, by postponing the more abstract but no less essential study of the functions of the general angle, until after the arithmetical solution of triangles. The abundance of exercises and problems will give the teacher large opportunity for selection.

The discussion of the slide rule is inserted because of the increasing employment of this useful instrument.

The authors gratefully acknowledge their indebtedness to Professor E. J. Townsend and Professor H. L. Rietz, of the University of Illinois, and Professor A. Ziwet and Professor J. L. Markley, of the University of Michigan, for valuable criticisms and suggestions.

ARTHUR G. HALL. FRED G. FRINK.

ANN ARBOR, January, 1909.

# CONTENTS

# PART I

# PLANE TRIGONOMETRY

# CHAPTER I

		GEOL	ŒŤ	RIC	NOTI	ONS						
ABTI	GLE										1	PAGE
1.	General statement .					•	•	•	•		•	1
3.	Directed line segments		•		•				•	•	٠.	1
8.	Positive and negative ang	les			• .		•	•	•	•	•	2
	Exercise I	•						•	•	•		8
4.	Rectangular coördinates									•		8
	Exercise II	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	5
		C	HA	PTE	R II							
		THE	AC	CUTE	ANG	LE						
5.	The purpose of trigonome	try										6
6.	Definitions of the trigono	metri	o fu	nctio	QS.		•	•			•	6
7.	Relations between the rai	tios			•							7
8.	Signs and limitations in v	alue										7
	Exercise III											8
9.	Fundamental relations											9
	Exercise IV											10
10.	Functions of complement	ary a	ngle	8.						•		11
11.	Functions of 45°, 80°, 60°		•									12
12.	Functions of 0° and 90°											12
	Exercise V						•	•				18
18.	Variation of the trigonom	etric	func	ctions	1 a8 tl	he an	gle v	ries				14
	Inverse trigonometric fur						•					15
	Exercise VI											16
15.	Orthogonal projection											16
	Exercise VII	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	18
		c	HA	PTE	R III	[						
		RIG	HT	TRL	ANGI	.ES						
16.	Laws for solution .								•			19
17.	Area of right triangles											20

<b>v</b> i	CONTENTS
<b>v</b> i	CONTENTS

ABTI	•											1	PAGE
	Method of solution	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	20
	Trigonometric tables		٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	22
<b>9</b> 0.	Errors and checks		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	28
	Exercise VIII	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	25
				CHAP	TEF	l IV	•						
				LOGA	RIT	HMS							
<b>3</b> 1.	Definition of a logari	thm											29
22.	Laws of combination									·	•		30
28.	Common logarithms		_	_									31
94.	Characteristic . Mantissa . Exercise IX .							•					82
25.	Mantissa												88
	Exercise IX .			•									84
18.	Interpolation .												35
7.	Interpolation . Numbers from logarit	thms		-	•	Ċ	•	•	•	•	•	•	35
10.	Cologarithms	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	·	86
10.	Cologarithms . Logarithms of trigon	· nmai	tric f	nnetio	ne ne	•	•		•	•	•	•	86
σ.	Examina Y	ОШО		direction.	LILY	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	87
•	Exercise X . The slide rule .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	89
	Exercise XI .	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	41
1	Exercise XI . Right triangles solved	1 h-	1000	wishma		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	41
ı.	Exercise XII .	ı Uy	roga	LICUIMA	٠.	•	•	•	:	•	:	•	44
	MACICISC AII .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	7.1
				CHA	PTE	r v							
			TH	в овт	TUSE	AN	GLE						
<b>13</b> .	Definitions of the tri	gono	met	ric fun	ction	ns of	obtw	e an	zles				47
33.	Signs and limitations	in 1	value						•				47
4.	Fundamental relation	118											48
5.	Variation												48
6.	Variation Functions of 180°												48
7.	Functions of supplen	nent	arv s	ngles									48
8.	Functions of (90° +	a)											49
	Functions of (90° + Exercise XIII		•								•		50
							_						
				CHAI									
			OB	LIQUE	TR	LANG	LES						
	Formulas for solution			•							•		52
Ю.	Law of projections								•	•			58
<b>11</b> .	Law of projections Law of sines												58
2.	Law of cosines .					•		•					58
13.	Law of cosines . Law of tangents Angles in terms of si			•									54
14.	Angles in terms of si	des											55
				-									

	•	CONT	EN	TS		•					vii
	Area of oblique triangles .									ĭ	746 M
4-	37	•				•	•	•	•	•	56
20. 47	Cose I Two angles and one a	ida	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	57
40	Case I. Two angles and one s Case II. Two sides and an op Case III. Two sides and the i	nosite	· angl		•	•	•	•	•	•	58
40	Case III Two sides and the	popies Popies	ong.	orla	•	•	•	•	•	•	61
20.	Case IV Three sides	nciude	, a a a	gro.	•	•	•	•	•	•	61
61	Case IV. Three sides . Composition and resolution of	forces	16.	· milib	rinm	•	•	•	•	•	63
91.	Exercise XIV			lanto	···	•	•	•	•	•	66
	Exercise AIV	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	c	нарт	ER	VII							
	THE	GENE	RAL	ANG	LE						
59	General definition of an angle	_	_	_			_				70
62.	General definition of an angle Axes, quadrants, etc. Definitions of the trigonometric Signs and limitations in value Exercise XV Variation of the trigonometric Graphs of the trigonometric fur Functions of 270° and 360° Exercise XVI Fundamental relations Line representations of the trig Exercise XVII Periodicity of the trigonometric		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	71
54.	Definitions of the trigonometric	e fanci	Liona				•	•	•	•	71
A5.	Signs and limitations in value			•	•		•	•	•		72
•••	Exercise XV	•		:	•	•	:	•	•	•	78
56.	Variation of the trigonometric	function	ากส	•	•	•	•	•	•		74
57.	Graphs of the trigonometric fu	nctions	3			-	•	•	•		75
58	Functions of 270° and 360°				•	•	•	•	•	•	78
•••	Exercise XVI	_	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	79
59.	Fundamental relations .			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	79
60.	Line representations of the trip	ronome	atric	funct	iona	•	•	•	•	•	80
•••	Exercise XVII					•	•	•	•	•	82
61.	Exercise XVII Periodicity of the trigonometric	e funci	Liona	•	•	•	:	•	•	•	83
				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
63.	Functions of $(k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \alpha)$ .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	83
	Exercise XVIII					•		•	•		87
	CI	IAPT	ER	VIII							
	FUNCTIO	ns of	TW	70 A	NGLI	28					
63.	Formulas for $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ and $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$	08 (a +	β)								89
64.	Extension of the addition form	ulas	•								90
	Exercise XIX Subtraction formulas						•				91
65.	Exercise XIX Subtraction formulas Formulas for $\tan (\alpha \pm \beta)$ , $\cot (\alpha \pm \beta)$ .										91
66.	Formulas for $\tan (\alpha \pm \beta)$ , $\cot (\alpha \pm \beta)$	a ± β)									92
						•					92
67.	Functions of twice an angle										93
63.	Functions of half an angle	•									98
	Exercise XXI						•		•		94
60.	Conversion formulas for produc	cts .			•				•		95
	Exercise XXII										96
70.	Conversion formulas for produc Exercise XXII . Conversion formulas for sums a Multiple angles	and di	ffere	1005			•				97
71.	Multiple angles					•					97
	Exercise XXIII										97

# CONTENTS

# CHAPTER IX

				A	MALY	TIC .	TRIG	ONO	LETR	LY.					
ARTI	OLE														PAGE
<b>72</b> .	Limits of	sin 6	, and t	an 6	, as 6	appr	roach	es zer	0	•	•	•	•	•	98
	Examp	les													101
73.	De Moiv	re's ti	aeorem						•						101
	Examp	les													103
74.	Graphica	l repi	resenta	tion	of co	mple	x nu	mbers	٠.			•			103
	Examp	les					٠.								108
75.	Exponen	tial v	alues c	f th	e trig	onon	etric	func	tions		•				109
	Examp	les	•												110
76.	Hyperbol	lic fu	nctions	١.											110
77.	Exponen	tial a	nd trig	ono	metri	c seri	<b>es</b>					•			111
	Examp														115
78.	Computa	tion o	of trigo	non	etric	table	8.								115
<b>79</b> .	Proportio	nal p	arts												110
<b>3</b> 0.	General i	nvers	e func	tion	в.										117
81.	Logarith	nic v	alues o	f in	verse	funct	ions								118
	Examp	les		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	119
Rev	IEW EXE	RCISE	8.		•			•			•				120
For	MULAS.	•	•		•	•	•			•				•	130
Ane	WERS .		•				•							•	185
LND	ex .	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	145
		<b>mb</b> t <i>r</i>	ONON	e Tort	יסזמי	A BJT	\ T <i>f</i>	VI A B	ינוייו	MTC	ТАТ	27.72			
		IRIC	MUNU	ırı	RIC	ANI	, 11	MAD	il i in	MIIC	IAI	TEC	,		
I.		_							•	•			•	•	8
II.							uncti	ons	•	•	•	•	•	•	25
III.	Natural	trigo	nomet	ric f	uncti	on <b>s</b>	•						•		71
117	Canana	4													01

TRIGONOMETRY

# GREEK ALPHABET

Letters	Names	Letters	Names	Letters	Names
Δa	Alpha	Ιι	Iota	Pρ	Rho
Вβ	Beta	Kκ	Карра	Σσς	Sigma
Γγ	Gamma	Αλ	Lambda	$\mathbf{T} \boldsymbol{\tau}$	Tau
Δδ	Delta	Mμ	Mu	Υv	Upsilon
E e	Epsilon	N »	Nu	$\Phi \phi$	Phi
Zζ	Zeta	Zξ	Χi	Xχ	Chi
Ηη	Eta	0 0	Omicron	$\Psi \psi$	Psi
Θ θ	Theta	Пπ	Pi	Ωw	Omega

# TRIGONOMETRY

# PART I

## PLANE TRIGONOMETRY

#### CHAPTER I

#### GEOMETRIC NOTIONS

1. General statement. It is assumed that the student is well versed in those theorems of elementary geometry concerning angles, arcs, and triangles. It is particularly desirable that he be familiar with the measurement of angles and with the properties of similar triangles.

While the review thus suggested is left to the student, certain more advanced geometric ideas are treated in the remaining articles of this chapter.

Throughout the course the student should make continual, careful, and intelligent use of such drawing instruments as are included in the equipment at technical schools. In case such sets are not available, as in more general classes, there should be provided at least a straightedge, with graduated scale, a protractor, and a pair of compasses or dividers.

2. Directed line segments. A point which moves from one position to a second, without changing its direction of motion, traces a directed line segment. Directed line segments are always read with regard to their direction, from the initial extremity to the terminal extremity.

Two line segments are equal if they have the same length and direction, whether their lines are coincident or parallel. Either of two line segments having the same length but opposite directions is said to be the negative of the other. If one direction is taken as positive, the opposite direction is negative.

Thus, in Fig. 1,

A B D C EF = AB,

EF = AB,

$$HK = BA = -AB$$
,

 $CD = 2BA = -2AB$ .

If A is the initial point and B the terminal point, the line segment is read AB, and in this notation the positive or negative direction of the segment is expressed without the aid of a prefixed + or -. In case the segment is represented by a single symbol, as the letter a, the direction must be indicated in some further manner, as by a prefixed + or -, or by an arrowhead in the figure.

Two line segments lying in the same line are added by placing the initial point of the second upon the terminal point of the first, each retaining its proper direction. The sum is the segment extending from the initial point of the first to the terminal point of the second. Subtraction is performed by reversing the direction of the subtrahend and adding. Line segments having the same or opposite directions may all be transferred to a common line. Their addition and subtraction thus correspond exactly to the algebraic addition and subtraction of positive and negative numbers.

If A, B, C denote three points arranged in any order along a straight line, then AB + BC = AC.

and 
$$AB + BC + CA = 0$$
.

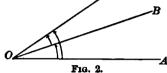
3. Positive and negative angles. If a line rotates (in a plane) about one of its points, an angle is generated, of which the original position of the line is the initial side and the final position the terminal side. A distinction may be made according as the rotation is clockwise or counter-clockwise about the vertex. The counter-clockwise direction is chosen as positive. Angles are always read with regard to their direction of rotation; thus if OA is the initial side and OB the terminal side, the angle is read AOB. This notation includes the direction or sign of the angle, and the + or - should not be prefixed. In case the angle is represented by a single symbol, as by the Greek letter a, the direction must be indicated in some further manner, as by a prefixed + or -, or by a curved arrow in the figure.

Just as with line segments, reversing the direction multiplies the angle by -1; thus BOA = -AOB.

Two angles are added by placing them in the same plane with a common vertex, the initial side of the second coincident with the terminal side of the first, each retaining its own direction. The sum is the angle from the initial side of the first to the terminal side of the second. Subtraction is performed by reversing the subtrahend and adding.

In Fig. 2,

$$AOB + BOC = AOC,$$
$$AOC - BOC = AOB.$$



#### EXERCISE I

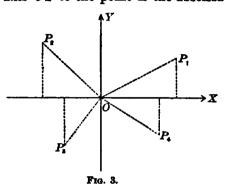
Solve the following problems graphically:

- 1. On a train running 40 miles an hour, a man walks 4 miles an hour. Find the speed of the man with reference to the ground, (a) if he walks toward the front; (b) if he walks toward the rear of the train.
- 2. The man's speed with reference to the ground is 10 miles an hour. What is the speed of the train (a) if he is walking 5 miles an hour toward the front; (b) if he is running 8 miles an hour toward the rear?
- 3. On June 1 the price of corn was 50 cents, and during the succeeding ten days it fluctuated as follows: rose 2 cts., rose 3, fell 1, fell 2, fell 5, fell 3, rose 2, rose 2, rose 3, rose 1. Find the price on June 11.
- 4. During a football game the progress of the ball from the middle of the field was north 40 yards, south 25, south 5, south 10, south 30, north 50, north 10, north 20. Find the resulting position of the ball.

Combine graphically, using a protractor:

- 5.  $45^{\circ} + 30^{\circ}$ ;  $90^{\circ} + 45^{\circ}$ ;  $40^{\circ} + 35^{\circ} + 50^{\circ}$ .
- **6.**  $60^{\circ} 45^{\circ}$ ;  $90^{\circ} 50^{\circ}$ ;  $180^{\circ} 120^{\circ}$ .
- 7.  $80^{\circ} + 80^{\circ} + 55^{\circ}$ ;  $40^{\circ} + 60^{\circ} 30^{\circ}$ ;  $60^{\circ} 20^{\circ} + 70^{\circ} 90^{\circ}$ .
- 8.  $40^{\circ} 70^{\circ} + 15^{\circ}$ ;  $65^{\circ} + 15^{\circ} 90^{\circ}$ ;  $75^{\circ} 180^{\circ}$ .
- 4. Rectangular coördinates. If two mutually perpendicular straight lines are chosen, and a positive direction on each, the position of any point in their plane is determined by giving its perpendicular distances from these fixed lines. The two lines are called the axes of coördinates, and are usually taken so that one

is horizontal and the other vertical. The point of intersection of the axes is called the origin. The two determining data for any point are called its coordinates. The horizontal distance from the axis OY to the point is the abscissa of the point, and the vertical



distance from the axis O.  $\mathcal{C}$  to the point is the ordinate of the point. The point whose abscissa is x and ordinate y is denoted by the notation (x, y). Because it is convenient to lay off the abscissa of a point upon the axis OX and the ordinate upon the axis OY, these axes are referred to as the axes of abscissas and

ordinates respectively. When x denotes the abscissa and y the ordinate of the point, the axes may be referred to as the X-axis and the Y-axis respectively.

The distance from the origin to the point is called the radius vector of the point. It is known whenever the abscissa and the ordinate are given, since the three form, respectively, the hypotenuse, base, and altitude of a right triangle.

The abscissa of a point should always be read from the Y-axis to the point. The direction from left to right is chosen as positive. Therefore all points at the right of the Y-axis have positive abscissas, and all points at the left, negative abscissas. The ordinate of a point is always read from the X-axis to the point. The upward direction is chosen as positive. Hence all points above the X-axis have positive ordinates, and all points below, negative ordinates. The radius vector is always read from the origin to the point, and is always considered positive.

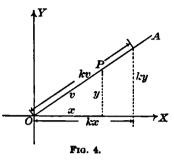
It will be noticed that the abscissa and the ordinate are equal to the projections of the radius vector on the X-axis and Y-axis, respectively; these projections will henceforth be used interchangeably for the coördinates themselves.\*

\* The foot of the perpendicular dropped from a point upon a given line is said to be the orthogonal or orthographic projection of the point on the line. The projection of a line segment on a given line is the segment from the projection of the initial point of the given segment to that of the terminal point. This kind of projection will be used exclusively throughout this book, unless otherwise expressly stated.

The two axes divide the whole plane into four portions, known as the first, second, third, and fourth quadrants, beginning with

the upper right-hand quadrant and numbering counter-clockwise about the origin.

If two points, P and Q, lie in a line through the origin, their coördinates, with the radii vectores, form two similar triangles. If the abscissa, ordinate, and radius vector of P are x, y, v, respectively, those of Q are kx, ky, kv.



#### EXERCISE II

- 1. Plot the points (2, 3), (-3, 5), (-2, -4), (1, -3), (3, 0), (0, 4), (-5, 0), (0, -2), (0, 0).
  - 2. Plot the points (3, 2), (6, 4), (12, 8).
  - 3. Plot the points (0, 5), (4, 3), (-3, 4), (0, -5).
- 4. Find both graphically and by computation the radius vector of each point in examples 1, 2, 3. In what quadrant does each point lie?
- 5. Describe the location of all points whose abscissas equal 3; whose ordinates equal 5; whose radii vectores equal 6.
- 6. Write the coordinates of the vertices of a square of side a, if the axes of coordinates are taken along two sides; along its diagonals.
- 7. The hour hand of a clock is 5 inches long. Find the coördinates of its tip referred to the horizontal and vertical diameters of its face at three o'clock; at six; at eight; at half-past ten.
- 8. Compare the location of the points (2, 3), (8, 2), (-2, 3), (-2, -3), (3, -2). Describe the directions of their radii vectores.
  - **9.** Find the distance from (2, 5) to (6, 9); from (-3, 2) to (4, 5).
- 10. Find the direction of the line joining (6, 1) to (8, 3); (4, 1) to (1, 4); (6, 3) to (1, 3); (-2, 4) to (1, 1).
- 11. A man starts from the southwest corner of a government township and goes in turn to the northwest corner of section 36; northwest corner section 22; southeast corner section 3; northeast corner section 5; thence to the point of beginning. Show by sketch the shortest route along section lines, and compute the cross-country distances.
- 12. A city is laid out in checker-board fashion. The streets are eight to the mile and look to the cardinal points of the compass. It is proposed to introduce two diagonal (45°) streets extending through the busiest corner to the outskirts. What distances will be saved thereby in driving from this corner to each of the points specified below? Nine blocks east and six blocks north; 5 W. and 7 S.; 10 W. and 10 N.; 1 E. and 14 S.

## CHAPTER II

#### THE ACUTE ANGLE

- 5. Purpose of trigonometry. One of the principal objects of trigonometry is the computation of triangles. We have learned from elementary geometry that a triangle is determined when we know any three of its parts (sides and angles), at least one of them being a side. These data enable us to construct the triangle; but elementary geometry does not teach us how to calculate the remaining parts. The reason is that sides and angles are expressed in different units. It is, therefore, desirable to measure angles not only in degrees, but also by means of lines, or rather by means of ratios of lines. This can be done as shown in the following articles.
- 6. Definitions of the trigonometric functions. Suppose the acute angle AOB (= a) to be placed on a system of axes of coör-

dinates with its vertex at the origin and its initial side OA extending along the X-axis toward the right. Its terminal side OB will fall in the first quadrant. (See Fig. 5.)

Any point P in its terminal side possesses one and only one set of related distances

(two coördinates and radius vector).  $\rightarrow_X$  Its abscissa x (= OM), its ordinate y (= MP), and its radius vector v (= OP) are all positive and con-

nected by the relation

F1G. 5.

$$x^2+y^2=v^2.$$

The six ratios between these three distances are of frequent occurrence and prime importance. They serve, indeed, the purpose mentioned in Art. 5, and are given the following names and accompanying abbreviations:

$$\frac{y}{v} = \text{sine of } \alpha = \sin \alpha,$$
  $\frac{v}{y} = \text{cosecant of } \alpha = \cos \alpha,$   $\frac{x}{v} = \text{cosine of } \alpha = \cos \alpha,$   $\frac{v}{x} = \text{secant of } \alpha = \sec \alpha,$   $\frac{y}{x} = \text{tangent of } \alpha = \tan \alpha,$   $\frac{x}{y} = \text{cotangent of } \alpha = \cot \alpha.$ 

7. Relations between the ratios and the angle. The three related distances of any other point P' in the terminal side of the angle  $\alpha$  are connected with the determining distances of P by the relation

 $\frac{x'}{x} = \frac{y'}{v} = \frac{v'}{v} = k.$ 

It follows that the values of the six ratios defined in Art. 6 do not depend at all upon the particular choice of the point in the terminal side of the angle, but are determined solely and definitely by the size of the angle. A number that is determined in value by the value of some other number is said to be a function of that other number. The six ratios are therefore called trigonometric functions of the angle.

This relation between the ratios and the angle is, moreover, a mutual one, such that a knowledge of one of the ratios leads to a knowledge of the angle.\* Thus if we have given  $\tan \alpha = \frac{2}{3}$ , we can construct the angle  $\alpha$  as follows: On the system of axes OX and OY plot the point P whose coördinates are (3, 2), using any convenient scale. Draw the line OA from the origin through the point P; then is XOA the required angle  $\alpha$ , in consequence of the definitions of Art. 6.

It appears still further that from the knowledge of any one of the six trigonometric functions the remaining five can be found. Thus in the foregoing example we know by the Pythagorean proposition that on the scale employed the hypotenuse or radius vector is  $\sqrt{9+4} = \sqrt{13}$ . We have then at once

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}}, \quad \tan \alpha = \frac{2}{3}, \quad \sec \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{3},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}, \quad \cot \alpha = \frac{3}{2}, \quad \csc \alpha = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{2}.$$

The properties and relations of these functions and their more immediate applications in pure and applied mathematics constitute the subject-matter of trigonometry. The science takes its name from its origin in the attempts of the ancient peoples to measure triangles.

- 8. Signs and limitations in value. When any acute angle is placed on the axes of coördinates in the manner prescribed in
- \*This statement, as well as some others in the present chapter, will require some modification when we extend the consideration to angles greater than 90°.

Art. 6, its terminal side will always fall in the first quadrant. The abscissa and ordinate, as well as the radius vector, of every point in the terminal side will all be positive. It follows that their ratios, comprising the six trigonometric functions named in Art. 6, are all positive.

In no case can the abscissa or the ordinate of a point be greater than the radius vector. Indeed, save in the exceptional cases considered in Art. 12, they are less than the radius vector. Consequently,  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \alpha$  cannot be greater than unity and  $\sec \alpha$  and  $\csc \alpha$  cannot be less than unity.

#### **EXERCISE III**

By careful construction and measurement find the approximate values of the following functions:

1. cos 60°.	2.	tan 30°.	3.	csc 45°.
4. cot 35°.	5.	sin 20°.	6.	sec 50°.

Construct each of the following angles and find by measurement the values of all its functions, given

7.  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{5}$ . 8.  $\cos \alpha = \frac{5}{15}$ . 9.  $\tan \alpha = \frac{7}{15}$ . 10.  $\cot \alpha = \frac{4}{15}$ . 11.  $\sec \alpha = \frac{4}{15}$ . 12.  $\csc \alpha = \frac{6}{15}$ .

13.  $\cos \alpha = \frac{12}{12}$ . 14.  $\sin \alpha = \frac{21}{12}$ .

- 15. For what angle is the tangent equal to the cotangent? For what angle is the sine equal to the cosine?
- 16. Show that the direct functions ( $\sin \alpha$ ,  $\tan \alpha$ ,  $\sec \alpha$ ) are greater or less than the corresponding complementary functions ( $\cos \alpha$ ,  $\cot \alpha$ ,  $\csc \alpha$ ) respectively, according as the augle  $\alpha$  is greater or less than 45°.
  - 17. Can  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\tan \alpha$  be equal? When do they approach equality?
- 18. Show that  $\tan \alpha \cdot \cot \alpha$  does not depend on  $\alpha$ . Show that the same is true of  $\sin \alpha \cdot \csc \alpha$ .
- 19. Show that  $\cos \alpha \cdot \sec \alpha$  does not depend on  $\alpha$ . Show the same for  $\csc^2 \alpha \cot^2 \alpha$ .
  - **20.** Does  $\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha$  depend on  $\alpha$ ? Does  $\sec^2 \alpha \tan^2 \alpha$ ?
- 21. Before reading Art. 11, find the values of the sine, cosine, and tangent of 30°, 45°, and 60°.
  - 9. Fundamental relations. The Pythagorean theorem

$$x^2+y^2=v^2,$$

and the definitions of Art. 6 yield certain fundamental relations between the six trigonometric functions of a single angle. Thus, we have directly from the definitions

$$\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha},\tag{1}$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha},\tag{2}$$

$$\cot a = \frac{1}{\tan a}.$$
 (3)

Again, by division,

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha},\tag{4}$$

and

$$\cot a = \frac{\cos a}{\sin a}.$$
 (5)

Dividing by v<sup>2</sup> both members of the equation

$$y^2+x^2=v^2,$$

we have

$$\left(\frac{y}{v}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{x}{v}\right)^2 = 1,$$

whence

$$\sin^2 a + \cos^2 a = 1. \tag{6}$$

Dividing, in like manner, by  $x^2$  and by  $y^2$  respectively, we obtain

$$\tan^2\alpha + 1 = \sec^2\alpha, \tag{7}$$

$$\cot^2 a + 1 = \csc^2 a. \tag{8}$$

These eight equations constitute the fundamental relations of trigonometry. Of these the fifth, seventh, and eighth may be derived algebraically from the other five. By means of these equations it is possible to express all six functions in terms of any one of them. If the value of any one is given, the values of the others can be found. Simple numerical examples of the latter kind are more quickly solved by the geometrical method of Art. 7.

EXAMPLE 1. To find the remaining functions of the acute angle whose tangent is  $\frac{5}{12}$ .

(1) Geometric Method. The right triangle OMP (Art. 6, Fig. 5) has sides of relative length y = 5, x = 12, whence on the same scale v = 13. Thus the sine is  $\frac{1}{18}$ , etc.

(2) Analytic Method. Given  $\tan \alpha = \frac{5}{12}$ . Then by the formulas of Art. 9,

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{1}{\tan \alpha} = \frac{12}{5}; \quad \sec \alpha = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \alpha} = \frac{13}{12};$$

$$\csc \alpha = \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 \alpha} = \frac{13}{5};$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sec \alpha} = \frac{12}{13}; \quad \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{5}{13}.$$

EXAMPLE 2. To express all the functions of  $\alpha$  in terms of sec  $\alpha$ . By the use of the appropriate formulas of Art. 9, we obtain

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sec \alpha}; \quad \sin \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \alpha} = \frac{\sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1}}{\sec \alpha};$$

$$\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\sec \alpha}{\sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1}}; \quad \tan \alpha = \sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1};$$

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{1}{\tan \alpha} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sec^2 \alpha - 1}}.$$

EXAMPLE 3. Verify the following relation by reducing the first member to the second:

$$\frac{\tan^2\beta}{\sec\beta-1}-1=\sec\beta.$$

By means of the formulas of Art. 9, we have

$$\frac{\tan^2\beta}{\sec\beta-1}-1=\frac{\sec^2\beta-1}{\sec\beta-1}-1=\sec\beta+1-1=\sec\beta.$$

#### EXERCISE IV

By means of the formulas of Art. 9, find the values of the remaining functions of each of the following angles, given

1. 
$$\sin \alpha = \frac{17}{145}$$
. 2.  $\cot \beta = \frac{44}{145}$ . 3.  $\cos \gamma = \frac{44}{145}$ .

4.  $\tan \gamma = \frac{1}{16}$ 

Express all the functions of a in terms of

Find the values of the following expressions:

9. 
$$\frac{\tan \alpha + \cot \alpha}{\tan \alpha - \cot \alpha}$$
, when  $\cos \alpha = \frac{9}{41}$ .

10. 
$$\frac{\sec \alpha - \cos \alpha}{\tan \alpha - \sin \alpha}$$
, when  $\sin \alpha = \frac{12}{13}$ .

11. 
$$\frac{\sin \beta}{1 + \cos \beta} + \cot \beta$$
, when  $\tan \beta = \frac{20}{21}$ .

12.  $\cos \beta \cdot \tan \beta + \sin \beta \cdot \cot \beta$ , when  $\sec \beta = \frac{4}{3}$ .

Express the following in terms of a single function:

13. 
$$\frac{\csc \alpha}{\cot \alpha + \tan \alpha}$$
 in terms of  $\cos \alpha$ .

14. 
$$\frac{\sin \beta}{1 + \cos \beta} + \frac{1 + \cos \beta}{\sin \beta}$$
 in terms of  $\csc \beta$ .

15. 
$$\sec \gamma = \tan \gamma$$
 in terms of  $\sin \gamma$ .

16. 
$$\frac{1}{1-\sin\gamma} + \frac{1}{1+\sin\gamma} \text{ in terms of tan } \gamma.$$

Verify the following identities:

17. 
$$\cos^4 \beta - \sin^4 \beta = 2 \cos^2 \beta - 1$$
.

18. 
$$\cos \alpha \cdot \tan \alpha = \sin \alpha$$
.

19. 
$$\frac{\cot^2\alpha}{1+\cot^2\alpha}=\cos^2\alpha.$$

**20.** 
$$\frac{1}{\tan^2 \beta + 1} + \frac{1}{\cot^2 \beta + 1} = 1.$$

10. Functions of complementary angles. If, in Fig. 6,  $\angle XOB$  is constructed equal to  $\angle AOY$ ,  $XOB (= \beta)$  and  $XOA (= \alpha)$  are complementary. The triangles OM'P' and OMP are similar, the pairs of corresponding sides being v' and v, x' and y, y' and x.

We have then

$$\sin(90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \sin\beta = \frac{y'}{v'} = \frac{x}{v} = \cos\alpha,$$

$$\cos (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \cos \beta = \frac{x'}{v'} = \frac{y}{v} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\tan (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \tan \beta = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{x}{y} = \cot \alpha,$$

$$\cot (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \cot \beta = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{y}{x} = \tan \alpha,$$

$$\sec (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \sec \beta = \frac{v'}{x'} = \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha,$$

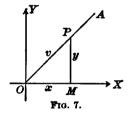
$$\csc (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \csc \beta = \frac{v'}{y'} = \frac{v}{x} = \sec \alpha.$$

The prefix "co" is thus seen to be the abbreviation of the word "complement's." The general theorem may be stated as follows:

Any trigonometric function of an acute angle is equal to the corresponding co-function of its complementary angle.

Thus,  $\sin 72^{\circ} = \cos 18^{\circ}$ ,  $\cot 54^{\circ} = \tan 36^{\circ}$ , etc.

- 11. Functions of 45°, 30°, 60°. The exact values of the functions of certain angles are readily found.
  - (1) If, in Fig. 7,  $\angle XOA = 45^{\circ}$ , the triangle *OMP* is isosceles,



so that 
$$x = y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}v$$
. We have at once

$$\sin 45^\circ = \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2},$$

$$\tan 45^{\circ} = \cot 45^{\circ} = 1$$
,

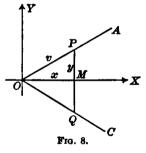
$$\sec 45^{\circ} = \csc 45^{\circ} = \sqrt{2}$$
.

(2) If, in Fig. 8,  $\angle XOA = 30^{\circ}$ , and  $\angle XOC$  is constructed equal to  $-30^{\circ}$ , the triangle QOP is equilateral, so that  $y = \frac{1}{2}v$ ,  $x = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}v$ .

$$\sin 30^{\circ} = \frac{1}{2}, \qquad \cos 30^{\circ} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\tan 30^{\circ} = \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$$
,  $\cot 30^{\circ} = \sqrt{3}$ ,

$$\sec 30^{\circ} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}, \csc 30^{\circ} = 2.$$



(3) In like manner to (2), or by Art. 10, we obtain

$$\sin 60^{\circ} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}, \cos 60^{\circ} = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\tan 60^{\circ} = \sqrt{3}, \cot 60^{\circ} = \frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3},$$

$$\sec 60^{\circ} = 2$$
,  $\csc 60^{\circ} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{3}$ .

- 12. Functions of 0° and 90°.
- (1) As the  $\angle XOA$  (see Fig. 9) decreases so as to approach the limit zero, the abscissa x will approach equality to the radius

vector v. If, at the same time, the radius vector remains finite, the ordinate y will approach the limit zero.

It should be noticed that the cosecant varies in such a manner that its denominator approaches the limit zero while its numera-

tor remains constantly equal to the finite number v, so that the value of the cosecant increases without limit as the angle approaches zero. It is then said to become infinite and is represented by the symbol  $\infty$ . The cotangent also becomes infinite as the angle approaches zero, since its numerator, although changing, never exceeds v.

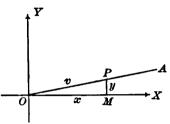


Fig. 9.

We have, then,

$$\sin 0^{\circ} = 0$$
,  $\cos 0^{\circ} = 1$ ,  
 $\tan 0^{\circ} = 0$ ,  $\cot 0^{\circ} = \infty$ ,  
 $\sec 0^{\circ} = 1$ .  $\csc 0^{\circ} = \infty$ .

(2) In like manner, we obtain

$$\sin 90^{\circ} = 1$$
,  $\cos 90^{\circ} = 0$ ,  
 $\tan 90^{\circ} = \infty$ ,  $\cot 90^{\circ} = 0$ ,  
 $\sec 90^{\circ} = \infty$ ,  $\csc 90^{\circ} = 1$ .

F1g. 10.

EXAMPLE. Solve the equation  $\sec^2 \gamma - \sqrt{3} \tan \gamma = 1.$ 

Expressing wholly in terms of tan y,

we have

$$\tan^{2} \gamma + 1 - \sqrt{3} \tan \gamma - 1 = 0,$$
  
 $\tan^{2} \gamma - \sqrt{3} \tan \gamma = 0,$ 

or

$$\frac{1}{2}$$

whence

 $\tan \gamma = 0$  and  $\sqrt{3}$ .

Then, by Arts. 11 and 12,

x

$$\gamma = 0^{\circ}$$
 and 60°.

#### EXERCISE V

- 1. Express in terms of an angle less than 45° the functions of 75°.
- 2. Express in terms of an angle less than 45° the functions of 65°.

Verify the following for  $\alpha = 30^{\circ}$ ; also for  $\alpha = 45^{\circ}$ :

- 3.  $\sin 2 \alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ .
- 4.  $\cos 2 \alpha = \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$ ,
- 5.  $\tan 2 \alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 \tan^2 \alpha}$
- $6. \quad \cot 2 \ \alpha = \frac{\cot^2 \alpha 1}{2 \cot \alpha}.$

Notice that sin 2 a does not equal 2 sin a, cos 3 a does not equal 3 cos a, etc.

Verify for  $\alpha = 80^{\circ}$ :

- 7.  $\sin 3 \alpha = 3 \sin \alpha 4 \sin^3 \alpha$ .
- 8.  $\cos 3 \alpha = 4 \cos^8 \alpha + 3 \cos \alpha$ .

Evaluate the following expressions:

- 9.  $\sin 60^{\circ} \cos 30^{\circ} \cos 60^{\circ} \sin 30^{\circ}$ .
- 10.  $\cos 60^{\circ} \cos 30^{\circ} + \sin 60^{\circ} \sin 30^{\circ}$ .
- 11.  $\csc^2 45^\circ + \sin 60^\circ \tan 30^\circ$ .
- 12. sin 60° tan 45° sec 30° sin 45° cot 60°.

Solve each of the following equations for some one function of  $\alpha$  and find the angle in degrees. Verify the results by substitution in the given equation.

- 13.  $\tan \alpha 3 \cot \alpha = 0$ .
- 14.  $\sec \alpha + 2 \cos \alpha = 3$ .
- 15.  $4 \sin^2 \alpha + 3 \cot^2 \alpha = 4$ .
- 16.  $\sin \alpha + 3\cos \alpha = 2\sqrt{2}$ .
- 17. A ladder 22 feet long leans against a wall, its foot being 11 feet away from the wall. Find (a) the angle formed by the ladder with the ground; (b) the height of the top of the ladder above the ground.
- 18. The diagonal of a rectangle makes an angle of 30° with the long side. If the length of this side is 14 inches, what is the length of the short side of the rectangle? of the diagonal?
- 19. The side of a conical pile of sand makes an angle of 45° with the floor. If the height from the floor is 12 feet, what is the area of the base?
- 20. A guy rope (assumed to be straight) has a length of 60 feet and extends from the top of a mast 30 feet high to the ground. Find the angle between the rope and the mast.
- 13. Variation of the trigonometric functions as the angle varies. Suppose the angle  $\theta$  to vary continuously from 0° to 90°. The

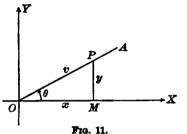
terminal side revolves about the origin from the position OX to the position OY. If v remains constant, y will increase from 0 to v, while x will decrease from v to 0. Consequently, the numerator of the fraction  $\frac{y}{v} (= \sin \theta)$  increases from 0 to v, while the denominator remains constant. Hence, while  $\theta$  increases from 0° to 90°,  $\sin \theta$  increases from 0 to 1.

The numerator of the fraction  $\frac{x}{v} (= \cos \theta)$  decreases from v to 0, while the denominator remains constantly equal to v. Hence, while  $\theta$  increases from 0° to 90°,  $\cos \theta$  decreases from 1 to 0.

The numerator of the fraction  $\frac{y}{x}$  (= tan  $\theta$ ) increases from 0 to

v, while the denominator decreases from v to 0. Hence, while  $\theta$  increases from 0° to 90°,  $\tan \theta$ , beginning with zero, increases without limit as  $\theta$  approaches 90°. We express this by saying that  $\tan \theta$  varies from 0 to  $\infty$ .

The student should trace carefully the variation of the other



trigonometric functions and compare the results with the values found in Arts. 11 and 12. Article 7 should be read again at this point.

14. Inverse trigonometric functions. The same functional relation is expressed by the two statements, "m is the sine of the acute angle  $\alpha$ " and " $\alpha$  is the acute angle whose sine is m." The corresponding symbolic notations are

$$m = \sin \alpha$$
,  $\alpha = \arcsin m_i^*$ 

with the understanding that  $\alpha$  is an acute angle and that m is a positive number not greater than unity. A similar symbolic relation holds for the other trigonometric functions. It is frequently read "arc-sine m," or "anti-sine m," since two mutually inverse functions are said each to be the anti-function of the other.

 This notation is universally used in Europe and is fast gaining ground in this country. A less desirable symbol,

$$\alpha = \sin^{-1} m,$$

is still found in English and American texts.

The notation  $\alpha = \text{inv} \sin m$  is perhaps better still on account of its general applicability. (See Art. 80.)

The inverse notation is convenient for the statement of problems. The purposes of interpretation and manipulation are better served by transforming to the corresponding direct notation.

EXAMPLE. Find the value of  $\sin (90^{\circ} - \operatorname{arccot} \frac{5}{12})$ .

In the direct notation the example reads: Given  $\cot \alpha = \frac{5}{12}$ , find  $\sin (90^{\circ} - \alpha)$ . Then, by Arts. 10 and 9,

$$\sin (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \cos \alpha = \frac{5}{18}.$$

#### **EXERCISE VI**

- 1. Trace the variation in value of sec  $\theta$ .
- 2. Trace the variation in value of  $\csc \theta$ .

Find the values of the following:

3. tan (cos-1 \*).

7. sec (90° - arcsec 2).

4. sin (arccot 4).

- **8.**  $\csc (90^{\circ} \operatorname{arccsc} \sqrt{2}).$
- 5.  $\cos (90^{\circ} \arctan \frac{1}{3})$ .
- 9. sin (2 tan-1 1).

- 6.  $\cot (90^{\circ} \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{2})$ .
- 10.  $\cos (2 \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{4})$ .

Solve the following equations:

- 11.  $2\sin^2\beta + 3\cos\beta 3 = 0$ .
- **12.**  $\sec \beta 2 \tan \beta = 0$ .
- **13.**  $\tan \beta (2 \sin \beta 1)(\sec \beta \sqrt{2}) = 0.$
- **14.**  $\sin \beta (2 \cos \beta \sqrt{3})(\tan \beta 1) = 0.$

Verify the identities:

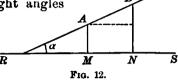
- 15.  $\sin^4 \alpha + \cos^4 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha = \sin^4 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha + 1$ .
- 16.  $(\csc \alpha \cot \alpha)(\csc \alpha + \cot \alpha) = 1$ .
- 17.  $(\tan \alpha + \cot \alpha)(\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha) = 1$ .
- 18.  $1 \tan^4 \alpha = 2 \sec^2 \alpha \sec^4 \alpha$ .
- 19.  $\sin^6 \alpha + \cos^6 \alpha = 1 3 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha$ .
- **20.**  $\cos^4 \alpha \sin^4 \alpha = 1 2 \sin^2 \alpha$ .
- 15. Orthogonal projection. In accordance with the definitions of Art. 4 (see note, page 4) it follows that the projection of a line segment on any line is equal to the length of the line segment multiplied by the cosine of the angle formed by the line segment with the line of projection. Thus, in Fig. 12, the projection of AB on RS is

$$MN = AB \cos \alpha$$
.

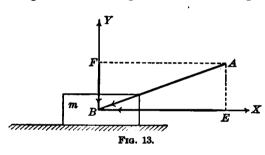
In like manner, the projection of AB on a line perpendicular to RS (i.e. making  $+90^{\circ}$  with RS) has the value  $AB \sin \alpha$ . These projections are called the *components* of the

line segment AB along and at right angles to the direction RS.

In physics, line segments are often used to represent quantities that have direction as well as magnitude; for example, forces,



velocities, accelerations. The components of the line segment used to represent a force represent components of the force; likewise for a line segment representing a velocity, acceleration, or moment. Suppose, for example, that the line segment AB, Fig. 13, represents a force applied to the block m resting on a horizontal plane. This segment has the component EB parallel to the



plane and the component FB perpendicular to the plane. Segment EB represents a force component  $F_x$  parallel to the plane, which tends to move the block along the plane; segment FB represents a force component  $F_y$  per-

pendicular to the plane and tending to produce pressure between the block and plane. Denoting by F the force represented by AB, we have

$$F_x = F \cos \alpha$$
,  $F_y = F \sin \alpha$ .

EXAMPLE. At a given instant a point is moving in a direction at an angle of 30° with a given horizontal line with a velocity of 20 feet per second. Find the component of the velocity along the line.

Taking the given line as the X-axis, we have for the component  $v_x$ 

$$v_x = v \cos 30^\circ = 20 \times \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{3} = 17.321$$
 feet per second.

The component along a line perpendicular to the given horizontal line in the plane of motion is

$$v_y = v \sin 30^\circ = 20 \times \frac{1}{2} = 10$$
 feet per second.

#### **EXERCISE VII**

The student should draw appropriate figures for each of the following exercises.

- 1. Find the projections of a line segment 8.5 inches in length on the X-and Y-axes, (a) when the segment makes an angle of 45° with the X-axis; (b) when it makes an angle of 60° with the Y-axis.
- 2. A crank 16 inches long rotates in a vertical plane. When the crank makes an angle of  $30^{\circ}$  with the horizontal diameter of the circle described by the moving end, what is the distance of the moving end, (a) from the horizontal diameter? (b) from the vertical diameter?
- 3. If in Fig. 13 the force F denoted by AB is 40 pounds, find the components  $F_{\bullet}$  and  $F_{\bullet}$ , (a) when  $\alpha = 30^{\circ}$ ; (b) when  $\alpha = 45^{\circ}$ . Discuss the cases  $\alpha = 0^{\circ}$  and  $\alpha = 90^{\circ}$ .
- 4. A steamer is moving at a speed of 18 miles per hour in a direction north of east, making an angle of 30° with an east and west line. At what rate is the steamer sailing eastward? at what rate northward?
- 5. A guy wire exerts a pull of 3000 pounds on its anchorage and makes an angle of 30° with the ground. Find the component of this force, (a) along the ground; (b) vertical.
- 6. The eastward and northward components of the velocity of a moving body are found to be  $v_x = 12$  miles per hour and  $v_y = 12\sqrt{3}$  miles per hour, respectively. Find (a) the magnitude and (b) the direction of the body's velocity.

#### CHAPTER III

#### RIGHT TRIANGLES

16. Laws for solution. If, in a right triangle, two independent parts are known, in addition to the right angle, the three remaining parts can be found. Thus two given parts, at least one of which is a side, determine a right triangle. The formulas needed

in all cases to effect this solution are five in number. Two are the statements of well-known geometric theorems, while the other three are the immediate consequences of the definitions of the trigonometric ratios contained in Art. 6.

In Fig. 14 let ACB be a right triangle, right-angled at C. We shall denote the interior angles at the vertices by  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and the lengths of the sides opposite them by a, b, c, respectively. Note that  $\gamma = 90^{\circ}$ , and c is the hypotenuse.

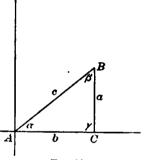


Fig. 14.

The five formulas are the following:

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2, (1)$$

$$\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{\beta} = 90^{\circ},\tag{2}$$

$$\frac{a}{c} = \sin \alpha = \cos \beta, \tag{3}$$

$$\frac{b}{c} = \cos \alpha = \sin \beta, \tag{4}$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \tan a = \cot \beta. \tag{5}$$

Equation (1) follows from the Pythagorean theorem, and (2) from the fact that the sum of the angles of a triangle is equal to two right angles. In order to establish the last three, place the triangle on the axes of coordinates described in Art. 4, the side AC extending from the origin to the right along the X-axis, and the hypotenuse lying in the first quadrant, as in Fig. 14. Then b, a, c, are respectively the abscissa, ordinate, and radius vector of B, a point on the terminal side of the angle a, which is conventionally placed.

It follows at once from Art. 6 that

$$\frac{a}{c}=\sin\,\alpha,$$

$$\frac{b}{c}=\cos\alpha,$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \tan \alpha$$
.

The corresponding values of the functions of the angle  $\beta$  result from Art. 10.

17. Area of right triangles. The formulas for the area of a right triangle follow from the familiar geometric theorem

Area = 
$$\frac{1}{2} \times \text{base} \times \text{altitude}$$
,

or expressed symbolically,

$$A = \frac{1}{6} ab. \tag{1}$$

The substitution for a of its value from the preceding article gives

$$A = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin a. \tag{2}$$

Again, introducing the values of both a and b,

$$A = \frac{1}{2} c^2 \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha. \tag{2}$$

Other formulas for the area may also be obtained.

- 18. Method of solution. The solution of any problem consists of four parts: the analysis, the algebraic solution, the arithmetical computation, and the interpretation of the results.
- (1) The student should read and analyze the problem, noting which parts are known and which are desired. The construction of a neat and sufficiently accurate figure is helpful and advisable.
- (2) The student should select from the five formulas of Art. 16 those containing a single unknown part each, in addition to the known parts, and should solve them for these unknown parts while still in the literal form.

Experience has led to the adoption of the following two rules of procedure:

- (A) The use of the Pythagorean formula,  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ , is to be avoided save when the data are very simple or a table of squares and square roots is at hand.
- (B) So far as is consistent with rule A, each unknown part should be found in terms of those parts originally given in the problem, in order to avoid accumulation of errors.

In conformity with these rules, the angle relation  $\alpha + \beta = 90^{\circ}$ , and two of the three trigonometric formulas serve to effect the solution, while the remaining trigonometric formula affords a check on the work.

(3) The solution is now effected by introducing the numerical data and performing the necessary computations. The correctness and accuracy of the results are greatly enhanced by extreme orderliness of arrangement and neatness of detail.

The use of the trigonometric tables and the employment of suitable checks will be discussed in subsequent articles.

(4) The geometric or physical significance of the results obtained should be fully considered and interpreted.

EXAMPLE 1. Given c = 254,  $\alpha = 30^{\circ}$ , to find  $a, b, \beta$ . In this instance the analysis and construction are obvious. The three appropriate formulas yield at once the forms

$$\beta = 90^{\circ} - \alpha,$$

$$a = c \sin \alpha,$$

$$b = c \cos \alpha.$$

The formula

 $b = a \tan \beta$  affords the check.

On introducing the numerical data, we obtain

$$\beta = 90^{\circ} - 30^{\circ} = 60^{\circ},$$
  
 $a = 254 \times \frac{1}{2} = 254 \times .5 = 127,$   
 $b = 254 \times \frac{1}{8}\sqrt{3} = 254 \times .86605 = 219.9767.$ 

The check formula gives

$$b = 127 \times 1.7321 = 219.9767.$$

Example 2. Given a = 39.00, b = 80.00, to find c,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and the area.

As before, we may pass immediately to the second stage. Now c is given directly in terms of a and b by the formula  $c = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .

If we are to avoid the use of this formula, we must first find  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and then get c by means of one of these angles. We use the forms:

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{a}{b},$$

$$\beta = 90^{\circ} - \alpha,$$

$$c = \frac{a}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2}ab,$$

$$c = \frac{b}{\sin \beta}.$$

and for the check

We obtain, then

tan 
$$\alpha = 39 + 80 = .4875$$
,  
 $\alpha = 25^{\circ} 59'$ , as found from Table III,  
 $\beta = 90^{\circ} - 26^{\circ} 59' = 64^{\circ} 01'$ ,  
 $c = 39 + .4381 = 89.01$ ,  
 $A = \frac{1}{2} \times 39 \times 80 = 1560$ ,  
 $c = 80 + .8989 = 89.00$ ,

and for the check

showing a difference of .01.

On account of the simplicity of the numbers, we may, by using the formula  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ , find, exactly, c = 89.

Explain the accumulation of errors and, hence, the reason for rule of procedure (B).

EXAMPLES. 1. Given c = 42,  $\beta = \arcsin .28$ ; find a and b.

- 2. Given b = 27,  $a = \tan^{-1} .75$ ; find a and c.
- 3. Given a = 300,  $\alpha = \cos^{-1} .45$ ; find c and b.
- 4. Given c = 200,  $\alpha = \operatorname{arccot} 1.12$ ; find  $\alpha$  and b.
- 19. Trigonometric tables. In the first example worked in the preceding article, the functions of  $30^{\circ}$  had been determined in Art. 11. In the second example, however, the value of  $\tan \alpha$  was not one of those previously ascertained, and the value of  $\alpha$  was not recognizable from its tangent. For convenience of reference the numerical values of the sines, cosines, tangents, and cotangents of all angles differing by intervals of one minute from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $90^{\circ}$  have been collected in Table III, on pages 71-89. The arrangement is simple and plain. The degree numbers from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $44^{\circ}$  occur at the top of the page, with the minutes running down the left margin.

The numerical values of the functions, computed to four decimal places, are placed in columns under the names of the functions.

Since  $\sin (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \cos \alpha$ , and  $\tan (90^{\circ} - \alpha) = \cot \alpha$ , the space required may be reduced one half. The degree numbers of angles from 45° to 90° are printed at the bottom of the pages in reversed order, the minutes run up the right margin, and the names of the functions are in reversed order at the bottom.

For the present the student need not concern himself with smaller divisions of the angle than the minute. Further refinement is attained by a method to be described in Art. 26.

Table IV, on pages 91-93, contains the squares of numbers less than 1000 and, by interpolation, of numbers up to 9999. The first page gives directly the squares of numbers from 1 to 100. On the second and third pages the tens and units digits of the number to be squared are in the left margin, while the hundreds digits are at the tops of the several columns. The last two figures of the square are in the column at the right under U., opposite the tens and units digits; the first three, or four, figures of the square are in the same line in the column under the hundreds digit. In the right margin are the last two figures of the tabular difference used in interpolation, to which must be prefixed the remainder obtained by subtracting the first three, or four, figures of the square from those in the same column immediately beneath, or that remainder diminished by 1 when the asterisk (\*) is present. The use of the table is best shown by illustration.

Examples. 1.  $328^2 = 107,584$ .

- **2.**  $475.3 = 475^2 + .3 \times 951 = 225.625 + 285 = 225.910.$
- 3.  $28.37^2 = 28.3^2 + .07 \times 567 = 800.89 + 3.97 = 804.56$ .

Square roots are extracted by reversing the process; thus,

- 4.  $\sqrt{27556} = 166$ .
- 5.  $\sqrt{658,037} = \sqrt{657,721} + 316 + 1623 = 811 + .2 = 811.2.$
- 20. Errors and checks. The results obtained are not always, nor even usually, exactly correct. The deviations from the true values are of two sorts, mistakes and errors, and a sharp distinction must be made between them.
- \* This result is, of course, only approximately correct. The true result may be obtained as follows:

 $<sup>475.8^2 = 475^2 + .3 \</sup>times (475.8 + 475) = 225,625 + 285.09 = 225,910.09.$ 

The data for problems arising in actual practice are derived from observations made with instruments for measuring lengths, angles, etc.

Mistakes may arise from a false reading of the observing instrument, a misapprehension of the problem, the employment of the wrong formula, faulty addition, etc. They are never allowable or excusable.

On the other hand, instruments are so constructed as to yield results only to a certain degree of precision, which should be Moreover, observation is perascertained for each instrument. formed by the human apparatus, eyes, ears, etc., and a certain personal equation, an anticipation or lagging in sight or hearing, is always present, varying with personal fitness and experience. Methods of eliminating instrumental errors, so as to obtain the maximum precision possible with the instruments used, are given in standard works on engineering instruments. Again, the arithmetical calculation involves the trigonometric ratios, which are, in general, non-terminating decimal fractions, while their values in the mathematical tables are computed only to a certain number of decimal places. Errors, therefore, will always be present; but every precaution should be taken to keep the errors due to computation well within the limits of error of the observed data and desired results fixed by the nature of the problem.

In both observation and solution, certain additional processes are employed to avoid, or to reveal, mistakes. These processes are known as checks and vary with the nature of the problem.

While no general rules for checks can be laid down, a frequent practice in the solution of triangles is to make use of a formula connecting the required parts, just found, noting if the results are within the range of allowable error. The size of this allowable error should be known for each table.

As a check to arithmetical computation, graphical construction is well understood and strongly advised. As a means of avoiding the grosser mistakes, a free-hand sketch will frequently suffice by guiding the student to a reasonable interpretation of data, and indicating possible results.

A drawing constructed to scale will further aid by yielding values more or less approximate, approaching those obtained by computation.

Carried a step farther as regards accuracy, by the use of precise instruments, the graphical construction often attains to the

dignity of an independent solution, with results falling within the limits prescribed by the physical conditions of the problem.

There is no better evidence of careful work than the recording of a reasonable error obtained by the comparison of two methods. In practical work the allowable per cent of error becomes an important consideration.

Find the missing parts of the following triangles, using the natural trigonometric functions, Table III.

	4	β	a	<i>b</i>	0	A
1.	25° 10′				34	
2.	52° 20′				73	
3.		61° 15′			243	
4.		78° 35′		•	521	
5.	21° 25′		235	•		
6.	72° 45′		720			
7.		80° 30′	1200	ļ	1	
8.		17° 30′		1500	[	
9.			240		360	
10.			381	:	715	}
11.		1		521	630	]
12.				840	1400	
13.		1	648	864		
14.			595	600		
15.			215	385	l	
16.		1	2111	1234	1	
17.		1	95		1	. 7980
18.		1		264		30360
19.	74° 20′					1225
20.	•1 =0	24° 50′			ł	843

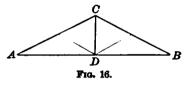
21. In the same vertical plane the distances shown in Fig. 15 were measured.

ured in feet along the surface of the ground. The distances of the different points below the instrument, as measured by a rod, are given also in feet. The vertical scale is exaggerated for clearness. What is the horizontal distance



from B to G? (Check by a table of squares and square roots.)

- 22. A line surveyed across a ridge is 1500 feet in horizontal length. Stakes are set 100 feet apart horizontally by level chaining. By leveling, the elevations of the surface at the different stakes is obtained as follows: 730.2, 735.9, 739.7, 743.4, 750.1, 751.8, 760.7, 764.1, 764.3, 765.8, 765.0, 763.2, 758.3, 750.2, 743.1, 740.2. What length of wire will be required for fencing along this line? (Check by a table of squares and square roots.)
- 23. If a gravel roof slopes one half inch to the horizontal foot, what angle does it make with the horizon?
- 24. If the face of a wall has a batter or inclination of one inch in one vertical foot, what is its angle with the vertical?
- 25. What is the angle of ascent of a railway built on a 2 per cent grade (i.e. 2 vertical feet to 100 horizontal feet)?



26. The pitch of a roof is the ratio  $\frac{CD}{AB}$ . (See Fig. 16.) What is the inclination to the horizon of a roof with  $\frac{1}{2}$  pitch,  $\frac{1}{4}$  pitch,  $\frac{1}{4}$  pitch,  $\frac{1}{4}$  pitch?

27. What is the pitch of a roof slop-

ing to the horizon at 15°, 30°, 45°?

- 28. What is the inclination to the horizon of the corner or hip rafter of a pyramidal roof whose pitches are 1?
- 29. What is the inclination from the vertical of the corner edge of a wall, both of its faces having a batter of  $\gamma_0^1$ ?
- 30. At what angle does a railway slope if it has a grade of 0.25%, 0.5%, 2.5%?
- 31. At what angle must a cog railway ascend in order to rise 2640 feet in one horizontal mile?
- 32. A battleship known to be 341 feet long subtends an angle of 3° 20' when presenting its broadside to a fort on shore. For what distance should guns be sighted when trained upon it? (Note that the isosceles triangle having the length of the ship for its base is separable into two right triangles.)
- 33. In planning the stairway for a house it is desired that the riser, or vertical distance between steps, shall be 7 inches, and the treads, or horizontal distances between faces, 11 inches. What will be the angle of inclination of the hand rail?
- 34. Taking the data of the preceding problem, what will be the length of the hand rail if straight, provided the height between floors is 11 feet 8 inches?
- 35. A cylindrical water tower whose external diameter is 25 feet subtends a horizontal angle of 5° 30′ as viewed from a distance. How far is its center from the instrument?

(Note that we have a triangle that is right-angled when the line of sight is tangent. The base is the radius of the tower and the opposite angle is half of the one observed.)

36. What horizontal angle would be subtended, at a distance of 2 miles, by a vertical cylindrical gas receiver 60 feet in diameter?

(See note to problem 85.)

- 37. The end of a pendulum 34 inches long swings through an arc of 31 inches. Find the angle through which the pendulum swings.
- 38. When vertically over a village, a balloon's angle of inclination, as viewed from 9 miles distant, was 15° 20'. Assuming the surface of the country to be fairly level, what was the height of the balloon?
- 39. A flagstaff 110 feet high is covered by a vertical angle of 12° 30' at a point approximately on a level with its center. How far is the observer from the staff?
  - 40. The data of a preliminary survey are as follows:

$$AB = 240.9$$
 feet. Angle at  $B = 62^{\circ} 11'$  left.  $BC = 310.7$  feet. Angle at  $C = 55^{\circ} 50'$  left.  $CD = 611.5$  feet. Angle at  $D = 43^{\circ} 42'$  right.  $DE = 237.2$  feet. Angle at  $E = 51^{\circ} 23'$  right.

Considering A, Fig. 17, as the origin of coördinates and AB as the axis of abscissas, it is required to compute coördinates for all points given, thus providing for the accurate mapping of the survey.

EF = 528.0 feet.

lettering):

41. Find the missing parts and area of the following isosceles triangles (see Fig. 18 for

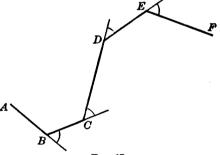
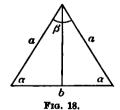


Fig. 17.



$$\alpha = 35^{\circ}$$
,  $a = 42$ ;  $\alpha = 72^{\circ}$ ,  $b = 125$ ;  $a = 350$ ,  $b = 180$ ;  $\beta = 54^{\circ}$ ,  $a = 360$ ;  $\beta = 51^{\circ} 26'$ ,  $b = 480$ ;  $a = 640$ ,  $b = 840$ .

- 42. Find the lengths of the chords of the following arcs in terms of the radius:  $30^{\circ}$ ,  $36^{\circ}$ ,  $40^{\circ}$ ,  $45^{\circ}$ ,  $60^{\circ}$ ,  $75^{\circ}$ ,  $90^{\circ}$ ,  $120^{\circ}$ . Compute, given R = 100.
- 43. Express in terms of the sine and radius the relation between the chord of an arc and the chord of half the arc.
- 44. Express in trigonometric form the most important relations between the radius R of the circumscribed circle, the radius r of the inscribed circle, and the side s of a regular polygon of n sides.

- 45. Compute and tabulate the perimeter and the circumferences of the circum- and in-circles of a regular polygon of n sides for n = 4, 8, 16, 32, given R = 10.
- **46.** Compute and tabulate the area of a regular polygon of n sides and of its circum- and in-circles for n = 4, 8, 16, 32, given R = 10.
  - 47. Repeat example 45 for n = 6, 12, 24, 48.
  - **48.** Repeat example 46 for n = 6, 12, 24, 48.
- 49. A body is acted upon by three forces of magnitudes 20, 40, 60, parallel to the sides of an equilateral triangle. Resolve these forces along two perpendicular axes, then combine, and thus find the magnitude and direction of the resultant.
- 50. A body situated at one vertex of a regular hexagon is acted upon by five forces represented in magnitude and direction by the vectors drawn to the five other vertices. Resolve along and perpendicular to the diameter through the point and find the magnitude and direction of the resultant.
- 51. A point describes a circle with uniform speed. Determine the position of its projection upon a diameter in terms of its angular displacement from that diameter.
- 52. A point describes a circle of radius 30 feet at a rate of 3 revolutions per minute. Find the position of its projection upon a diameter at the end of 15 seconds after passing the extremity of that diameter.
- 53. Determine the components of the vertical acceleration g along and perpendicular to a plane inclined at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizon.
- **54.** If g = 32, find the acceleration along and perpendicular to a plane whose inclination is 30°, 15°, 10°, 5°.
- 55. A man weighing 150 pounds stands midway on a 80-foot ladder whose foot is 10 feet horizontally from the vertical wall against which it leans. Find the normal (perpendicular) pressure on the ladder and the force tending to cause him to slide along the ladder.
- 56. Find the components along the X- and Y-axes of a force of 65 pounds making an angle of 28° 13′ with the X-axis.
- 57. A steamer is sailing in such a way that its speed due east is 12 miles per hour and its speed due south is 14 miles per hour. Find the direction of the steamer's course and the speed in that course.
- 58. In an oblique triangle, angle  $B=45^{\circ}$ , angle  $C=32^{\circ}$ , and side b=16. Find side c. (Suggestion. Draw the perpendicular from the vertex A upon the opposite side.) Attempt to deduce a general relation between the functions of the acute angles of an oblique triangle and the opposite sides.

## CHAPTER IV

### LOGARITHMS

# 21. Definition of a logarithm. If we have given

$$56 = 10^{0.74819}, 79 = 10^{0.99768},$$

we can find the product of 56 and 79 without performing the operation of multiplication, provided we know in advance the powers of 10. For, we have from the general laws governing exponents,

$$56 \times 79 = 10^{0.74819} \times 10^{0.89768}$$
$$= 10^{0.74819 + 0.89768}$$
$$= 10^{1.64682} = 4424.$$

It will be seen that the process of multiplication has been replaced by the simpler one of addition.

Many other processes in computation can be simplified in a similar manner; for example, if we wish to find the cube root of a number, say 89.1, we have

$$89.1 = 10^{1.94988}$$

and consequently

$$\sqrt[8]{89.1} = (10^{1.94988})^{\frac{1}{3}} = 10^{0.64996} = 4.466^{+}$$

In this case the extraction of a root has been accomplished by the simple process of division. In order to extend this method we must know all of the powers of some convenient number. The exponents involved are called logarithms, and the number raised to a power is referred to as the base of the logarithmic system. We may define a logarithm more exactly as follows:

If a is any number and x and n are so related that  $a^x = n$ , then x is called the *logarithm* of n to the base a; that is, a logarithm is the index of the power to which the base must be raised to obtain the given number.

This relation is denoted symbolically by writing

$$x = \log_a n$$

and is read "x is equal to the logarithm of n to the base a."

Thus 8 is the logarithm of 8 to the base 2, since  $2^3 = 8$ ; and in the illustrations given above, 0.74819 is the logarithm of 56 to the base 10, etc.

The two statements

$$a^x = n$$
,  $x = \log_a n$ 

are inverse to each other, just as are the relations  $\sin x$  and  $\arcsin x$ , etc., of Art. 14.

EXERCISE. Find by inspection log<sub>8</sub> 27, log<sub>5</sub> .625, log<sub>8</sub> 32, log<sub>5</sub> .04.

The logarithm of a number to itself as base is unity, since  $n^1 = n$ . The logarithm of 1 to any base other than zero is zero, since  $a^0 = 1$ .

In conformity with the definition just laid down, it follows that, if two numbers are equal, their logarithms to the same base are equal. It is also true conversely, that if the logarithms of two numbers to the same base are equal, the numbers are equal.\*

If the base is real and positive, real logarithms produce only positive numbers. If the base is real and negative, even logarithms produce positive numbers; odd logarithms, negative numbers. For this reason only real positive bases are chosen in practice, and only positive numbers are combined by the aid of their logarithms. The sign of the result is ascertained entirely apart from the numerical computation.

22. Laws of combination. Logarithms are important in trigonometry and elsewhere as labor-saving devices in calculations with numbers containing many digits. Only so much of the theory of logarithms as is necessary for this purpose will be developed in the present chapter.

The laws of combination of numbers by the aid of their logarithms follow at once from the definition of the preceding article.

I. The logarithm of the product of two factors is equal to the sum of their logarithms, all to the same hase.

For, if  $x = \log_a n$  and  $y = \log_a m$  we may write

$$n=a^x$$
 and  $m=a^y$ .

• In the theory of analytic functions a broader definition of the logarithm is laid down, and the statement just made requires modification.

Multiplying, we have, by the exponential law,

$$nm = a^{z+y}$$

whence, 
$$\log_a nm = x + y \equiv \log_a n + \log_a m$$
. (1)

This law may evidently be extended to any finite number of factors.

II. The logarithm of the quotient is equal to the logarithm of the dividend minus the logarithm of the divisor, all to the same base.

For, if  $x = \log_a n$  and  $y = \log_a m$ , we may write as before,

$$n=a^x$$
,  $m=a^y$ .

Dividing, we have  $\frac{n}{m} = a^{x-y}$ ,

whence,

$$\log_a\left(\frac{n}{m}\right) = x - y = \log_a n - \log_a m. \tag{2}$$

Manifestly 
$$\log_a \left(\frac{1}{m}\right) = -\log_a m$$
.

III. The logarithm of the power of a number is equal to the logarithm of the number multiplied by the index of the power.

For, if  $x = \log_a n$ , then  $n = a^x$ .

Hence,

$$n^p = (a^x)^p = a^{px}$$

or, 
$$\log_a(n^p) = px = p\log_a n. \tag{3}$$

IV. The logarithm of the root of a number is equal to the logarithm of the number divided by the index of the root.

For, if  $x = \log_a n$ , then  $n = a^x$ . Extracting the qth root of both members, we get

 $\sqrt[q]{n} = a^{\frac{\pi}{n}}$ 

whence,

$$\log_a \sqrt[q]{n} = \frac{x}{q} = \frac{1}{q} \log_a n. \tag{4}$$

23. Common logarithms. Any number may be used as a base of a system of logarithms. For certain purposes the so-called natural system of logarithms, which has for its base the number  $e = 2.71828183 \cdots$ , has advantages. For the purposes of ordinary numerical computation, however, it is most convenient to employ for the base of the system of logarithms, 10, the base of the universally adopted system of numeration.

The common logarithms of all exact integral powers of 10 are positive integers; for instance

$$\log_{10} (1000000) = \log_{10} (10^6)$$

$$= 6 \log_{10} 10$$

$$= 6.$$

The logarithms of reciprocals of integral powers of 10 are negative integers; thus

$$\log_{10} (.00001) = \log_{10} (10^{-5})$$

$$= -5 \log_{10} 10$$

$$= -5.$$

The logarithms of numbers situated between two consecutive integral powers of 10, say between  $10^k$  and  $10^{k+1}$ , lie between k and k+1, where k is any integer, positive or negative. Thus

$$10^8 < 2417 < 10^4,$$
 whence, 
$$3 < \log_{10} 2417 < 4,$$

or,  $\log_{10} 2417 = 3 + a$  number lying between 0 and 1.

The logarithms of numbers greater than the base consist of an integer plus a proper fraction. The fractional part is written decimally, calculated to a number of decimal places, depending on the degree of accuracy desired in the use of the table. The integral part of the logarithm is called the *characteristic*; the decimal fraction, its *mantisea*.

Hereafter, in this book, except in Chapter IX, we shall have to do only with common logarithms and, unless otherwise expressly stated,  $\log n$  will denote  $\log_{10} n$ .

24. Characteristic. If one number is equal to another number multiplied by a factor which is a power of 10, the logarithms of the two numbers differ by an integer. For

log 
$$(10^k \times n) = \log (10^k) + \log n$$
  
=  $k + \log n$ .  
Example.  $\log 34000 = 3 + \log 34$   
=  $4 + \log 3.4$ , etc.

Every number containing one digit at the left of the decimal point lies between 10° and 10¹. The characteristic of its logarithm

is therefore 0. The cipher should always be written to indicate that the characteristic has not been overlooked.

Every number containing k digits at the left of the decimal point is  $10^{k-1}$  times a number with one digit at the left. The characteristic is therefore k-1. We have then the following rule for the characteristic:

The characteristic of the logarithm of any number greater than unity is one less than the number of digits at the left of the decimal point.

Should the number be less than unity, move the decimal point ten places to the right (thus multiplying by  $10^{10}$ ) and apply the same rule as before, then write -10 after the logarithm for correction. Thus

$$\log 7.12 = 0.85248,$$

$$\log 71200 = \log (10^4 \times 7.12)$$

$$= 4.85248,$$

$$\log .00712 = \log (10^{-10} \times 71200000)$$

$$= \log (10^{-10} \times 10^7 \times 7.12)$$

$$= 7.85248 - 10.$$

The positive part of the last characteristic is seen to be the difference found by subtracting from 9 the number of ciphers immediately following the decimal point in the number.

The characteristic of the logarithm of any number less than unity is found by subtracting from 9 the number of ciphers between the decimal point and the first significant digit, then affixing -10.

25. Mantissa. We have seen that moving the decimal point in the number merely changes the characteristic of the logarithm, leaving its mantissa unaltered. The mantissa depends solely upon the sequence of significant digits.

In the tables given, the logarithms are computed to five decimal places (see pp. 1-21), and the mantissas alone for all numbers from 100 to 9999 are given, arranged in the following manner: Running down the left margin, under N, are to be found the first three digits of the number. In the next (open) column occur the first two figures of the mantissa. In the next ten columns are the remaining three figures of the mantissa arranged under the fourth digit of the number at the top of the columns.

Thus to find the mantissa of log 3814, we select the row having 381 in the left margin. The first two figures of the mantissa, 58, are found in the first column. The three remaining figures, 138, are found in the column headed 4, the fourth digit of the number, giving the mantissa .58138.

To avoid repetition, the first two figures, 58, are not printed in every line, but are to be used from 3802 to 3890, inclusive. The prefixed asterisk, \*006, denotes that the mantissa of 3891 is .59006, not .58006.

### EXERCISE IX

- 1. Find by inspection log, 16, log, 27, log, 12.
- 2. Find by inspection log<sub>3</sub> 81, log<sub>8</sub> 32, log<sub>27</sub> 9.
- 3. What numbers correspond to the following logarithms to base 4: 0, 1, 2, 2.5, 3, -2, -3?
- 4. What numbers correspond to the following logarithms to base 8:0,  $1, 1\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{3}{4}, -2$ ?
  - 5. Find by logarithms: (a)  $\frac{693}{1467}$ ; (b)  $\frac{.0872 \times 144}{778}$ .
  - **6.** Find (a)  $\sqrt{793}$ ; (b)  $\sqrt[3]{.007}$ ; (c)  $\sqrt[4]{91}$ .
  - 7. Find  $\sqrt{\frac{18 \times \sqrt{240} \times 75^8}{72 \times \sqrt{640} \times 200}}$ .
  - 8. Find  $\left(\frac{32 \times \sqrt[8]{720} \times 15^4}{72 \times \sqrt{480} \times 24^8}\right)^{\frac{5}{4}}$ .
  - 9. Find  $\left(\frac{14.7}{65}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}}$ , where k = 1.41.
  - **10.** Solve for  $x: 4^x = 24$ .
  - **11.** Solve for  $x: 6^x = 25$ .

The amount A attained by a principal P at interest at the rate r compounded annually for n years is

$$A = P(1+r)^n.$$

- 12. Find the amount of \$3680 at 4 per cent in 6 years.
- 13. Find the principal which, in 7 years at 5 per cent, amounts to \$5820.
- 14. At what rate will \$5000 amount to \$7500 in 8 years?
- 15. In how many years will \$86,500 amount to \$129,600 at 31 per cent?
- 16. If a city increases its population } each year, in how many years will it double its size?

26. Interpolation. It will be shown in Art. 79 that the difference in the logarithms of two numbers is approximately proportional to the difference in the numbers provided these differences are small. Thus, approximately,

$$\frac{\log 51473 - \log 51470}{\log 51480 - \log 51470} = \frac{51473 - 51470}{51480 - 51470} = \frac{3}{10}.$$

We have, then,

$$\log 51473 = \log 51470 + \frac{8}{10} (\log 51480 - \log 51470).$$

Introducing the values from Table I,

$$\log 51473 = 4.71155 + \frac{8}{10}(4.71164 - 4.71155)$$

$$= 4.71155 + .3 \times .00009$$

$$= 4.71155 + .00003$$

$$= 4.71158.$$

The difference .00009, or omitting the denominator, the 9 is called the tabular difference corresponding to the logarithm of 5147. Note that the added difference is computed to the nearest fifth decimal place.

This process is called interpolation by the principle of proportional parts. To facilitate interpolation, tables of proportional parts are inserted in the logarithmic tables in the column headed P.P. At the top of each of the P.P. tables is the tabular difference and under this is the number to be added corresponding to the digit at the left. For example

$$\log 38.25 = 1.58263$$
  
 $\log 38.26 = 1.58274$ .

The difference is .00011 and in the P.P. column is a table headed 11. Suppose now that log 38.257 is required. Opposite 7 under 11 is found 7.7; hence 8 is to be added in the fifth decimal place, giving

$$\log 38.257 = 1.58271$$
.

27. Numbers from given logarithms. The inverse process of finding the number corresponding to a given logarithm is best explained by an illustration. Given the logarithm 3.84235. Only the mantissa need be considered at first, as the characteristic merely determines the position of the decimal point in the number.

Looking for 84 in the first column after the margin, we find it corresponding to numbers from 692 to 707. The nearest tabular number (mantissa) smaller than 235 is 230, corresponding to the number 6955. The difference is 5, while the tabular difference, found by subtracting 230 from 236, is 6. We have now the proportion for the next digit,

 $\frac{n}{10} = \frac{5}{6};$ 

so that the next digit is found by dividing 50 by 6. It is inadvisable to carry the interpolation beyond one additional digit. Since  $50+6=8\cdot+\cdots$ , we have found the desired number to be 6955.8. The decimal point is placed after the fourth digit according to the rule for the characteristic, the given characteristic being 3. Should the logarithm be followed by -10, the decimal point must finally be moved ten places to the left.

28. Cologarithms. The logarithms of divisors have to be subtracted. Subtraction, however, can be avoided and the logarithmic computation of a succession of multiplications and divisions effected by a single addition process. There is no advantage in using cologarithms when but two factors are involved. When, however, more than two are involved, instead of dividing by the denominator or divisor factors, we may multiply by their reciprocals, obviously a legitimate substitution. Now

$$\log \frac{1}{m} = -\log m = (10 - \log m) - 10.$$

This logarithm,  $(10 - \log m) - 10$ , is called the cologarithm of m, written colog m. It may be written down immediately from the table by beginning at the left and subtracting each figure from 9, until the last figure, which must be subtracted from 10. Thus

$$\log 28.24 = 1.45086$$

and  $\operatorname{colog} 28.24 = 8.54914 - 10.$ 

29. Logarithms of trigonometric functions. Logarithms of the trigonometric functions are arranged in Table II in the same manner as are the natural functions, or true numerical values of the functions. Logarithmic secants and cosecants need not be printed, since they are the cologarithms of the cosines and sines.

The sines and cosines of angles and the tangents of angles less

than 45° are numerically less than unity. In conformity with Art. 24, therefore, their logarithms are written in the augmented form,  $\log \sin 65^{\circ} 21' = 9.95850 - 10$ .

The -10 is not printed in the table but it is always understood. The positive portion of the characteristic is printed in the table. Usage differs with respect to printing the logarithmic tangents of angles greater than 45°. Engineering and physical instruments are usually graduated to minutes or larger divisions of the angle, so that it is not feasible to carry the interpolation farther than to tenths of minutes. The tables of functions and of proportional parts printed in connection with this book are arranged with this in view.

Astronomic observations justify carrying the interpolation to seconds, and astronomers use for this purpose tables computed to seven or more decimal places.

For example,

$$\log \sin 29^{\circ} 37' = 9.69390 - 10,$$
  
 $\log \sin 29^{\circ} 38' = 9.69412 - 10.$ 

The difference is .00022, and in the P.P. column is a table headed 22. Suppose now that log sin 29° 37.4′ is required. Opposite 4 under 22 is found 8.8; hence 9 is to be added in the fifth decimal place, giving

 $\log \sin 39^{\circ} 37.4' = 9.69399 - 10.$ 

### EXERCISE X

- 1. Find from the table the logarithms of 72484, 619.25, 695  $\times$  107, .00064375,  $3 \times 10^{21}$ .
- **2.** Find from the table the logarithms of 91386, 14.295,  $321 \times 10^9$ , .000078541,  $2 \times 10^{24}$ .
  - 3. Find the numbers whose logarithms are 3.71295, 12.61242, 8.21312 10.
  - 4. Find the numbers whose logarithms are 4.21382, 11.75153, 6.13579 10.
- 5. Find Young's modulus of elasticity from the formula  $Y = \frac{mgl}{\pi r^2 s}$ , if m = 4932.5, g = 980, l = 110.5,  $\pi = 3.1416$ , r = .25, s = .3.
- 6. Find the radius of the sun if its mass is  $2.03 \times 10^{88}$  grams, and its average density is 1.41, knowing that mass = volume × density.
- 7. The radius r of each of two equal, tangent, iron spheres which attract each other with a force of 1 gram's weight, is given by the formula

$$\frac{(\frac{4}{3}\pi\rho r^3)^2}{4r^3} = \frac{M}{R^2},$$

in which the density of iron  $\rho = 7.5$ , the mass of the earth  $M = 6.14 \times 10^{47}$  grams, and the radius of the earth  $R = 6.37 \times 10^8$  cm., while  $\pi = 8.1416$ . Solve for r and compute by logarithms.

- 8. Solve example 7 for spheres of lead with density  $\rho = 11.3$ .
- 9. The population of a county increases each year by 12.5 per cent of the number at the beginning of the year. If its population Jan. 1, 1776, was  $2.5 \times 10^6$ , what will it be Dec. 31, 1926?
- 10. If the number of births and deaths per annum are 3.5 per cent and 1.2 per cent respectively of the population at the beginning of each year, and the population on Jan. 1, 1830, was  $5 \times 10^6$ , find the population Jan. 1, 1905.
- 11. Find from the tables log sin 25° 82.3′, log cot 71° 18.6′, colog cos 16° 29.2′.
- 12. Find from the tables log cos  $19^{\circ}25.7'$ , log tan  $31^{\circ}16.2'$ , colog sin  $65^{\circ}12.8'$ .
- 13. Find the angles corresponding to log  $\cos \alpha = 9.31723$ , log  $\cot \beta = 9.16251$ , log  $\tan \gamma = 0.61253$ .
- 14. Find the angles corresponding to log  $\sin \alpha = 9.63152$ , log  $\tan \beta = 9.71728$ , log  $\cot \gamma = 0.15382$ .
- 15. Francis deduces the following formula for the discharge over a weir, q = 3.01  $bH^{1.8}$ , in which q is the discharge in cubic feet per second, b the breadth of the crest, and H the head of water. Find by logarithms the discharge when b = 3.5 and H = 1.2.
  - 16. A common formula for finding the diameter of a water pipe is

$$d = 0.479 \left[ \frac{f l q^2}{h} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

in which f is a friction factor, l the length of the pipe, q the discharge, and k the head. Find d when f = 0.02, l = 500, q = 5, k = 10.

- 17. The discharge from a triangular weir is given as  $q = c + \sqrt{2g} H^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , in which c is a constant, g the acceleration of gravity, and H the head. Find q when g = 32.2, H = 1.2, c = 0.592.
  - 18. The formula for velocity head is  $h = 0.01555 \ V^2$ . Find h when V = 5.
- 19. The elevation of the outer rail on what is known as a one-degree railway curve to resist centrifugal force is sometimes given by the formula  $e=0.00066\ V^2$ , e being in inches and V the speed of the train in miles per hour. When V=45, compute e.
- 20. Another expression for the relation of the preceding problem is  $e = \frac{gV^2}{32.2R}$ . Here e is in feet, g is the gauge of the track, V is the speed in feet per second, and R is the radius of the curve. Given g = 4.71, V = 66, R = 5730, compute e.

21. The difference between the base and hypotenuse of a right triangle is given by  $c-a=\frac{b^2}{c+a}$ , and when a and c are nearly equal, approximately by  $c-a=\frac{b^2}{2c}$ .

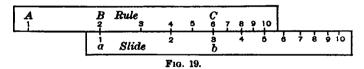
Find the per cent of error introduced by the second method when the angle between a and c is  $15^{\circ}$ .

- 22. If a= length of a short circular arc and c= its chord, then approximately  $a-c=\frac{a^3}{24~R^2}$ . Given  $a=\frac{2~\pi R}{24}$  and R=100, compute the value of this difference.
- 23. The relation between the pressure and volume of air expanding under certain conditions is  $p_1v_1^{1.41} = pv^{1.41}$ , where  $p_1$  and  $v_1$  are initial values. If  $p_1 = 40$ ,  $v_1 = 5.5$ , find v when p = 24; also when p = 16.
- 24. The relation between the initial and final temperatures and pressures is given by the equation

$$\frac{t+460}{t_1+460} = \left(\frac{p}{p_1}\right)^{\frac{.41}{1.41}}.$$

With  $t_1 = 60$  and the other data as in Ex. 23, find the final temperatures for p = 24 and p = 16, respectively.

30. The slide rule. The principles of logarithmic computation are conveniently illustrated by means of the slide rule, now widely used in performing mechanically such operations as admit of the use of logarithms. A brief description of this instrument will be found profitable at this stage, and its use by the student as a ready check upon the numerical solution of problems is strongly recommended. As will be seen by an inspection of the simplified diagram of Fig. 19, the rule is essentially a device for adding and



subtracting logarithms, thereby giving a wide range of computations. In the figure the point a on the "slide" is set opposite the point B on the "rule." If both scales, which are alike, are so divided that AB is equal, or proportional, to  $\log 2$  and ab to  $\log 3$ , then C on the rule opposite b on the slide gives the distance AC equal, or proportional, to  $\log 6$ . That is,  $\log 2 + \log 3 = \log (2 \times 3) = \log 6$ .

Similarly by subtraction, AC - ab = AB;

that is 
$$\log 6 - \log 8 = \log 2$$
.

The point a of the slide is called the *index*, hence we have the following rules for simple operations.

- 1. To multiply two numbers, set the index opposite one number on the rule and opposite the other number on the slide read the product on the rule.
- 2. To divide one number by another, set the divisor on the slide opposite the dividend on the rule and read the quotient on the rule opposite the index.

In the instrument as actually constructed,  $\bullet$  Fig. 20, there are four scales denoted respectively by A, B, C, and D, of which scales B and C are on the



Frg. 20.

slide. For convenience in compound operations the rule is provided with a runner r by means of which a setting of the slide may be preserved while the slide is moved to a new position. The following example will illustrate the manipulation of slide and runner.

Example 1. Find 
$$\frac{63 \times 115 \times 27}{14.6 \times 342}$$

Set 14.6 on C scale opposite 63 on D scale; move runner to 115 on C scale; move 342 on C scale to runner, and opposite 27 on C scale result on D scale.

In this, as in all slide-rule computations, the decimal point must be located by inspection.

On the lower side of the slide are three scales, the outer of which are marked S and T respectively. The following examples illustrate the use of these scales.

Example 2. Find 36 sin 22°.

Set 22 on the S scale opposite the mark on the slot in the right-end of the rule; then opposite the end of the A scale can be read on the B scale the natural sine of 22°. Now opposite 36 on the A scale read the result on the B scale.

Example 3. Find 26.5 tan 13° 15'.

Reverse the slide and set  $13^{\circ}$  15' on the T scale opposite the mark on the slot; then opposite the end of the B scale can be read on the D scale the natural tangent of  $13^{\circ}$  15'. Set the runner at this point and replace the slide with the index at the runner. Opposite 26.5 on the C scale read the required product on the D scale.

EXAMPLE 4. Find 561.8.

Set the index of C scale opposite 56 on D scale and opposite the mark on the under side of the right-hand end of the rule read 748 on the middle scale

\* A more detailed description of the slide rule is not within the scope of this book. A manual describing fully the use of the instrument can be had of any firm selling slide rules.

of the lower side of the slide. This reading is the mantissa of the logarithm of 56. The characteristic 1 must be supplied as usual. Now in the usual way find  $1.8 \times 1.748$ ; that is, put index to 1.748 on D scale and opposite 1.3 on C scale read the product 2.272. This is the logarithm of  $56^{1.8}$ . Set the mantissa 272 on the logarithm scale opposite the mark on the rule and read 118.7 on the D scale opposite the index.

#### **EXERCISE XI**

**1.** Find (a) 
$$\frac{64 \times 37}{163}$$
; (b)  $\frac{193}{67 \times 2.1}$ ; (c)  $\frac{0.05 \times 137 \times 62}{14 \times 28 \times 6.5}$ .

- 2. Find (a) 127 sin 24°, (b) 0.32 sin 72°, (c) 16.5 cos 35°.
- 3. Find (a) 37 tan 8° 20', (b) 1.35 tan 40° 10'.

**4.** Find (a) 
$$\frac{17 \cot 32^{\circ}}{64}$$
, (b)  $35.5 \frac{\sin 32^{\circ}}{\sin 47^{\circ}}$ .

- 5. Find (a)  $28\frac{1}{2}$ , (b)  $\sqrt[3]{3.65}$ , (c)  $7.31^{1.27}$ .
- 31. Right triangles solved by logarithms. It is now possible, with the aid of the logarithmic tables, to solve right triangles the numerical values of whose parts contain more digits than those given in Chapter III, without entailing laborious multiplications and divisions.

**EXAMPLE 1.** Given a = 51.72,  $\beta = 73^{\circ} 46'$ .

Solving the proper formulas for the unknown parts, we have

$$a = 90^{\circ} - \beta,$$

$$c = \frac{a}{\cos \beta},$$

$$b = a \tan \beta,$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} a^{2} \tan \beta,$$

$$b = c \cos \alpha, \text{ check.}$$
Sum of angles = 90° 00′
$$\beta = \frac{73^{\circ} 46'}{\alpha = 16^{\circ} 14'}.$$

$$\log a = 1.71366$$

$$\log \cos \beta = \frac{9.44646 - 10}{2.26720}$$

$$\therefore c = 185.01$$

$$\log a = 1.71366$$

$$\log \tan \beta = 0.53587$$

$$\log b = 2.24953$$

$$\therefore b = 177.64$$

$$\vdots$$

$$2 \log a = 3.42732$$

$$\log \tan \beta = 0.53587$$

$$\operatorname{colog} 2 = 9.69897 - 10$$

$$\log A = 13.66216 - 10$$

$$\therefore A = 4598.67$$

$$Check$$

$$\log c = 2.26720$$

$$\log \cos \alpha = 9.98283 - 10$$

$$\log b = 12.24953 - 10$$

$$\therefore b = 177.64$$

Note that  $\log a^2 = 2 \log a$ . In solving, first write all the forms needed for the complete solution; secondly, look up and write in all the needed logarithms of the data from the tables; thirdly, perform the additions and subtractions; lastly, from the logarithmic results find the numbers. Then  $\log \cos \beta$ ,  $\log \tan \beta$ , and  $\log \cos \alpha (= \log \sin \beta)$  can all be found from once turning to the angle 73° 46′.

A form of computation sometimes used is given below. It has the advantage of being more compact than the usual form, and furthermore the logarithms of the data stand close to the data, thus permitting easy verification of results or correction of mistakes.

Check

log 3.66216

A = 4593.7

EXAMPLE 2. Given 
$$b = 7124.5$$
,  $c = 9365.4$ .

We have, 
$$\cos \alpha = \frac{b}{c},$$

$$\beta = 90^{\circ} - \alpha,$$

$$\alpha = c \sin \alpha,$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin \alpha,$$

$$\alpha = b \tan \alpha, \text{ check.}$$

$$\log b = 3.85275$$

$$\log c = 3.97153$$

$$\log \cos \alpha = 9.88122 - 10$$

$$\alpha = 40^{\circ} 28.4'$$

$$\beta = 49^{\circ} 31.6'$$

$$\log c = 3.97153$$

$$\log \sin \alpha = 9.81231 - 10$$

$$\log \alpha = 13.78384 - 10$$

$$\alpha = 6079.2$$

$$Check$$

$$\log b = 3.85275$$

$$\log \tan \alpha = 9.93109 - 10$$

$$\log \alpha = 13.78384 - 10$$

$$\alpha = 6079.2$$

The following is the compact arrangement of the computation:

$$\begin{array}{c} Check \\ b = 7124.5 \\ c = 9365.4 \\ a = 40^{\circ} 28.4' \\ \beta = 49^{\circ} 31.6' \\ a = 6079.2 \\ a = 6079.2 \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} log \ 8.85275 \\ log \ 3.85275 \\ log \ 3.97153 \\ log \ 3.78384 \\ log \ 3.78384 \\ log \ 3.78384 \\ \end{array}$$

It appears that the Pythagorean proposition,  $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$ , is not used because it is not adapted to the use of logarithms. It might be used in this case, however, in the form

$$a = \sqrt{(c+b)(c-b)}$$
.

EXERCISE XII

Find the missing parts of the following triangles, using logarithms. (The work may be checked with a slide rule.)

	a	ġ	a	ь	0	А
1.	63°			-	2584	
2.			7531		8642	
3.	75° 15.2′		965.24			
4.			47.193			3972.6
5.			7.3298	6.1032		
6.	18° 25.5′				32.96	
<b>7</b> .			132.97			985.27
8.			53.215	13.712		
9.			65983		72916	ļ
10.	29° 50.2′		İ	10.207		
11.	25° 17.4′					382.97
12.			.00020	.00037		Ì
13.		63° 12.7′			7.1436	١.
14.				.07151	.09127	•
15.		35° 16.4′	.62961		1	
16.	i	35° 16.8′			1	41658
17.			.00615	.00415		
18.		80° 12.5′		5.2108		1
19.				.00729	.01625	
20.	ļ	25° 18.2′		130120	1729.3	1

The examples 1-20 of Exercise VIII may also be solved by logarithms and the results compared with those there obtained.

- 21. Find the radius of the circle inscribed in a regular pentagon whose side is 12 feet.
- 22. Find the side of a regular pentagon inscribed in a circle whose radius is 15 feet 7 inches.
- 23. Find the area of a regular octagon whose circumscribed circle has a diameter of 10 feet.
- 24. A tower 120 feet high throws a shadow 69.2 feet long upon the plane of its base. What is the angle of inclination of the sun?
- 25. The top of a certain lighthouse is known to be 73 feet above the water. From a boat the angle between the top and its reflection is measured as  $6^{\circ}45'$ . How far is the boat from the light?
- 26. Two trains leave a station at the same time, one going north at the rate of 30 miles per hour, and the other east at the rate of 40 miles per hour.

How far apart will they be in 20 minutes, and what is the direction of the line joining them?

- 27. Show that if a is the side of a regular polygon of n sides, the area of the polygon is given by  $A = \frac{1}{4}a^2n \cot \frac{180^{\circ}}{n}$ .
- 28. Show that if r is the radius of a circle, then the area of a regular circumscribed polygon of n sides is  $A = r^2 n \tan \frac{180^{\circ}}{1}$ .
- 29. Find a value for the area of an inscribed polygon corresponding to that given above.
- 30. Taking the moon's diameter as 31' 20" and its distance from the earth as 239,000 miles, what is its diameter in miles?
- 31. At what distance may a mountain 4 miles high be seen across a plain, the earth being taken as a sphere of 4000 miles radius?
- 32. If the sun's diameter is taken at 866,000 miles and its distance from the earth as 93,000,000 miles, what angle should it subtend at the center of the earth.
- 33. An approximate formula for an ordinate at the center of a chord to a circle is  $m = \frac{l^2}{4} \frac{\sin \alpha}{100}$ , in which *l* is the length of the chord in feet and a the deflection or circumferential angle subtended by a base or chord of 100 feet. Find m for l=30,  $\alpha=2^{\circ}$ .
- 34. If I is the angle of intersection between two tangents to a circle of radius R, the distance T from a point of tangency to the point of intersection is given by  $T = R \tan \frac{I}{2}$ . Find T for R = 3000 feet, and  $I = 22^{\circ} 52'$ .

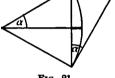
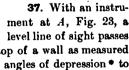


Fig. 21.

35. The length of a chord is given by  $2 R \sin \frac{1}{4} I$ , in which I is the central angle. Find the chord length for R = 2000,  $I = 12^{\circ} 13'$ .

> 36. A river which obstructs chaining on a survey is passed by triaugulation. The line AB, Fig. 22, is measured 200 feet perpendicular to AC, and the angle ABC found to be  $35^{\circ}$  27'. What is the distance AC?



6 ft. above the top of a wall as measured on a rod. The angles of depression \* to the top and bottom of the vertical face are respectively, 2° 31' and 42° 16'. What is the height of the wall?

Ã

Fig. 22.

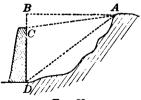
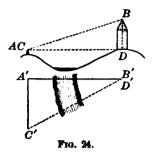


Fig. 23.

\* The angles of elevation and depression of an object measure respectively its angular distance above or below the horizon of the observer.



38. In order to obtain both the horizontal and vertical distances to an inaccessible point, the solution of two triangles may be necessary. Fig. 24 represents two views of the problem. Wishing the distances AD and BD, first lay out the base line AC of any convenient length perpendicular to AB. Measure the angle ACD and compute AD.

Next from AD and the angle DAB, the angles of elevation, compute DB.

Having AC = 300 ft.,  $ACB = 61^{\circ} 34'$ , and

 $DAB = 14^{\circ} 41'$ , find AD and DB.

## CHAPTER V

### THE OBTUSE ANGLE

32. Definitions of the trigonometric functions of obtuse angles. If an obtuse angle (i.e. an angle greater than 90° and less than 180°) is placed on the axes of coördinates in the same manner as was the acute angle in Art. 6, the terminal line will extend into the second quadrant. The trigonometric functions of such angles are defined exactly as in Art. 6. Thus in Fig. 25,

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{y}{v},$$

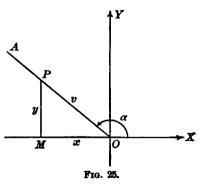
$$\cos \alpha = \frac{x}{v},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{y}{x}, \text{ etc.}$$

33. Signs and limitations in value. The abscissas of all points in OA (Fig. 25) are negative, while their ordinates and radii vectores are positive. It is evident, therefore, that some of the

defining ratios are negative. In accordance with the law of signs in algebraic division, we find that the sines and cosecants of all obtuse angles are positive, while their cosines, secants, tangents, and cotangents are negative.

The student should verify each of these statements in detail and become unhesitatingly familiar with these fundamental facts.

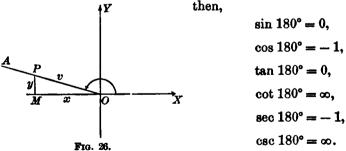


Furthermore, the sine and cosine cannot be numerically greater than unity and the secant and cosecant cannot be numerically less than unity. QUERY. What are the limitations in value of the tangent and cotangent?

- 34. Fundamental relations. If the effects of the law of signs are traced, it will be seen that all the relations of Art. 9 hold also for functions of an obtuse angle without any modifications.
- 35. Variation. As the angle  $\theta$  varies from 90° to 180°, while v remains constant, x is always negative and varies from 0 to -v, and y is positive and varies from v to 0. Consequently, as  $\theta$  increases from 90° to 180°,  $\sin \theta$  decreases from 1 to 0,  $\cos \theta$  decreases (algebraically) from 0 to -1,  $\tan \theta$  increases from  $-\infty$  to 0,  $\cot \theta$  decreases from 0 to  $-\infty$ ,  $\sec \theta$  increases from  $-\infty$  to -1,  $\csc \theta$  increases from 1 to  $\infty$ .

The terms positive infinity and negative infinity require careful consideration. If  $\theta$  varies continuously from 89° to 90°,  $\tan \theta$  varies in such a way as to exceed in magnitude any previously assigned definite value, however large. As it is positive for all values of  $\theta$  in the first quadrant, it is consequently said to become positively infinite  $(+\infty)$ . If  $\theta$  varies continuously from 91° to 90°,  $\tan \theta$  varies so as to exceed numerically any previously assigned definite value. As it is, however, always negative for values of  $\theta$  in the second quadrant, it is said to become negatively infinite  $(-\infty)$ . The plus or minus sign written before the symbol  $\infty$  merely indicates whether the trigonometric function increases numerically without limit through a positive or a negative set of values.

36. Functions of 180°. As  $\theta$  approaches 180°, v remaining constant, x approaches -v and y approaches 0. We have,



37. Functions of supplementary angles. Two angles are called supplementary if their sum is 180°. Thus, in Fig. 27,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are

supplementary, and  $\beta = 180 - \alpha$ ,  $\alpha$  being acute. The triangles OMP and ONQ are similar, but ON is negative. The pairs of corresponding sides are v and v', x and x', y and y'. Hence we have

$$\sin (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = \sin \beta = \frac{y'}{v'} = \frac{y}{v} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = \cos \beta = \frac{x'}{v'} = -\frac{x}{v} = -\cos \alpha,$$

$$\tan (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = \tan \beta = \frac{y'}{x'} = -\frac{y}{x} = -\tan \alpha.$$

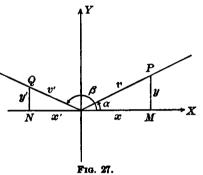
Similarly:

$$\cot (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = -\cot \alpha,$$
  

$$\sec (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = -\sec \alpha,$$
  

$$\csc (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = \csc \alpha.$$

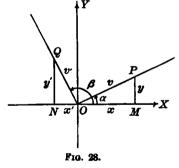
As a consequence of the relation  $\sin (180^{\circ} - \alpha) = \sin \alpha$ , two values exist for arcsin m, the one acute, the other obtuse, and supplemental to each other.



In case m=1, the two values are identical.

Query. Is this also true of  $\arccos m$ ,

38. Functions of  $(90^{\circ} + a)$ . In Fig. 28,  $\beta = 90^{\circ} + a$ ,  $\alpha$  being acute. The triangles *OMP* and *ONQ* are similar, but the pairs of homologous sides are v and v', x and y', y and x', while x' is negative. We thus obtain



$$\sin (90^{\circ} + \alpha) = \sin \beta = \frac{y'}{v'} = \frac{x}{v} = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\cos (90^{\circ} + \alpha) = \cos \beta = \frac{x'}{v'} = -\frac{y}{v} = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$\tan (90^{\circ} + \alpha) = \tan \beta = \frac{y'}{x'} = -\frac{x}{v} = -\cot \alpha.$$

arctan m, etc.?

In like manner,

$$\cot (90^{\circ} + \alpha) = -\tan \alpha,$$
  

$$\sec (90^{\circ} + \alpha) = -\csc \alpha,$$
  

$$\csc (90^{\circ} + \alpha) = \sec \alpha.$$

#### EXERCISE XIII

- 1. Find the values of the functions of 185°. (See Art. 11.)
- 2. Find the values of the functions of 150°. (See Art. 11.)
- 3. Find the value of sin  $[\cos^{-1}(-\frac{4}{3})]$ , tan  $(\csc^{-1}\frac{4}{3})$ , cos  $[\arctan(-\frac{4}{30})]$ , the angles being of the second quadrant.
- 4. Find the value of cos (arccos  $-\frac{1}{41}$ ), sin  $[\tan^{-1}(-\frac{1}{112})]$ , cot (arcsin  $\frac{12}{42}$ ), the angles being of the second quadrant.
  - 5. Express in terms of an angle less than 45°, cos 160°, tan 130°, sec 150°.
  - 6. Express in terms of an angle less than 45°, sin 170°, csc 95°, cot 140°.
  - 7. Verify for  $\alpha = 60^{\circ}$ , the equations  $\sin 2 \alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ ,  $\cos 2 \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha 1$ .
  - 8. Verify for  $\alpha=45^\circ$ , the equations  $\sin 3 \alpha = 3 \sin \alpha 4 \sin^2 \alpha,$   $\cos 3 \alpha = 4 \cos^2 \alpha 3 \cos \alpha.$
  - 9. Verify for  $\alpha = 120^{\circ}$ , the equations

$$\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}},$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

10. Verify for  $\alpha = 120^{\circ}$ , the equations

$$\sin\frac{1}{2}\alpha=\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos\alpha}{2}},$$

$$\cot\frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1+\cos\alpha}{1-\cos\alpha}} = \frac{1+\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}.$$

- 11. Verify for  $\alpha = 120^{\circ}$ ,  $\beta = 30^{\circ}$ , the equations  $\sin (\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$ ,  $\cos (\alpha \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta$ .
- 12. Verify for  $\alpha = 120^{\circ}$ ,  $\beta = 60^{\circ}$ , the equations  $\sin (\alpha \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \alpha \sin \beta$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \alpha \sin \beta$ .

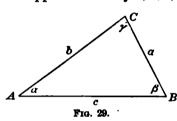
# 13. Fill in the proper values in the following table for handy reference:

•	sin «	COS 44	tan a	oot a	sec a	080 a	İ
0°	0				1		
30°	1						
45°	<u>1</u> √2						
60°	1√3						
90°	1						
120°	1√3		-				
135°	$\frac{1}{4}\sqrt{2}$					-	
150°	ł						
180°	0						

### CHAPTER VI

## **OBLIQUE TRIANGLES**

39. Formulas for solution. In the oblique triangle ABC, Fig. 29, let the angles be denoted by  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and the lengths of the opposite sides by  $\alpha$ , b, c, as in the figure.



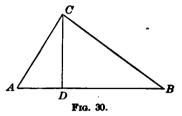
The relation  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^{\circ}$  always exists, and consequently when two of the angles are known, the third is determined. Five of the six parts of the triangle still remain to be found; namely, the three sides and two angles. It has been shown in elementary geometry that if any

three independent parts are given, the triangle is determined and the remaining parts can be found. Then two formulas, in addition to the one just stated, are sufficient for the complete solution.

It is, nevertheless, convenient to express the relations between the sides and angles in a variety of forms. Those given in the following pages are selected on the score of utility. They fall into sets of three each. From any one of each set the other two may be written by cyclic advance of the letters involved; i.e. by changing a into b, b into c, c into a, and at the same time a into  $\beta$ ,  $\beta$  into  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma$  into  $\alpha$ . The legitimacy of this process and the truth of the resulting formulas appear from the consideration that no distinction is made as to any one side or any one angle. Any side and its opposite angle can be exchanged for any other pair. The cyclic advance affords a convenient systematic method of writing all possible forms.

From any one of these sets, as for instance that of Art. 40, or that of Art. 42, all the other sets may be derived by purely analytical processes. An independent geometric proof is given of each, however. The derivation by the analytic method suggested will afford a valuable review exercise after Chapter VIII has been studied.

40. Law of projections. If, in Fig. 30, the perpendicular CD is drawn from C to AB, the portions AD and DB are respectively the projections on the side AB of the other two sides AC and CB. Consequently, by Art. 15, we have



$$AB = AC\cos\alpha + CB\cos\beta,$$

or  $c = b \cos a + a \cos \beta$ .

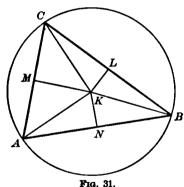
By drawing the perpendicular from A and B in turn, we get

$$a = c \cos \beta + b \cos \gamma$$

$$b = a \cos \gamma + c \cos \alpha$$
.

By cyclic advance of the letters the first formula is transformed into the second, the second into the third, and the third into the first.

41. Law of sines. Connect the circumcenter K in Fig. 31 with the vertices, A, B, C, and the midpoints, L, M, N, of the sides.



Then is  $\angle BKC = 2 \alpha$ ,  $\angle CKA = 2 \beta$ ,  $\angle AKB = 2 \gamma$ . (Why?) In the right triangle KLC,  $\angle LKC = \alpha$ , and  $LC = \frac{1}{2} a$ . Denoting the circumradius by R, Art. 16 gives

$$\frac{1}{2} a = R \sin \alpha.$$

The other right triangles give likewise

$$\frac{1}{b}b=R\sin\beta$$

$$\frac{1}{2} c = R \sin \gamma$$
.

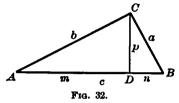
Equating the values of 2 R, we obtain the law of sines; namely,

$$\frac{a}{\sin a} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}$$

The cyclic symmetry is apparent.

42. Law of cosines. In Fig. 32 the perpendicular p drawn from C divides the opposite side c into two portions m and n, and the

whole triangle into two right triangles ADC and BDC. In



the latter triangles, we have, by Art. 16,  $a^2 = n^2 + p^2$ 

$$a^{2} = n^{2} + p^{2}$$

$$= (c - m)^{2} + p^{2}$$

$$= (c - b \cos a)^{2} + b^{2} \sin^{2} a;$$

$$a^{2} = b^{2} + c^{2} - 2bc \cos a.$$

Fig. 33.

Proper changes in the figure yield

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2 ac \cos \beta,$$
  
 $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2 ab \cos \gamma.$ 

These again may be written by cyclic advance of the letters. Useful forms for writing these laws are:

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2 bc},$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2 ac},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2 ab}.$$

43. Law of tangents. In Fig. 33 draw AE the bisector of the angle at A, and BF and CD perpendicular to it from the other vertices.

Then

$$\angle BAF = \angle DAC = \frac{1}{2}\alpha$$

while

$$\angle DCE = \angle EBF = 90^{\circ} - \angle BEF$$

$$= 90^{\circ} - (\angle ABE + \angle BAE)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) - (\beta + \frac{1}{2} \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\gamma - \beta).$$

Again,

$$DF = EF + DE = AF - AD$$
.

From the right triangles in the figure we get

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma - \beta) = \frac{EF}{BF} = \frac{DE}{CD} = \frac{EF + DE}{BF + CD} = \frac{AF - AD}{BF + CD} = \frac{(c - b)\cos\frac{1}{2}\alpha}{(c + b)\sin\frac{1}{2}\alpha}$$
or
$$\tan \frac{1}{2} (\gamma - \beta) = \frac{c - b}{c + b}\cot\frac{1}{2}\alpha.$$

The forms

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} (\alpha - \gamma) = \frac{a - c}{a + c} \cot \frac{1}{2} \beta,$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} (\beta - \alpha) = \frac{b - a}{b + a} \cot \frac{1}{2} \gamma,$$

may be obtained from suitably altered figures or by cyclic advance.

If b > c, the first formula will stand

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} (\beta - \gamma) = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{1}{2} \alpha.$$

Similar changes may occur in the other two.

44. Angles in terms of the sides. Construct the inscribed circle, Fig. 34, and denote its radius by r. Denoting the perim-

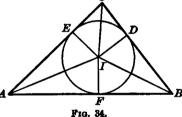
$$AE = AF = s - a,$$

eter a + b + c by 2 s, we have

$$BD = BF = s - b,$$

$$CD = CE = s - c.$$

Consequently, by Art. 16,



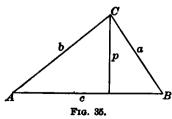
$$\tan \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{r}{r},$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} \beta = \frac{r}{s-b},$$

$$\tan \tfrac{1}{2} \gamma = \frac{r}{s-c}.$$

The value of r in terms of the three sides is derived in the corollary of Art. 45, thus completing this theorem.

# 45. Area of oblique triangles.



(1) By elementary geometry, we have (see Fig. 35)

$$A = \frac{1}{2} pc.$$

Introducing the value of p found by Art. 16, we get the formula

$$A = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin a$$

with the cognate forms

$$A = \frac{1}{2} ca \sin \beta$$
,  $A = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin \gamma$ .

(2) Squaring both members of the formula just derived, we obtain, with the aid of readily justifiable transformations and substitutions,

$$A^{2} = \frac{1}{4} b^{2}c^{2} \sin^{2} \alpha$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} b^{2}c^{2}(1 - \cos^{2} \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{bc}{2}(1 + \cos \alpha) \cdot \frac{bc}{2}(1 - \cos \alpha)$$

$$= \frac{bc}{2} \left(1 + \frac{b^{2} + c^{2} - a^{2}}{2 bc}\right) \cdot \frac{bc}{2} \left(1 - \frac{b^{2} + c^{2} - a^{2}}{2 bc}\right)$$

$$= \frac{2bc + b^{2} + c^{2} - a^{2}}{4} \cdot \frac{2bc - b^{2} - c^{2} + a^{2}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{b + c + a}{2} \cdot \frac{b + c - a}{2} \cdot \frac{a - b + c}{2} \cdot \frac{a + b - c}{2}$$

$$= 8(8 - a)(8 - b)(8 - c).$$

Whence we have the desired formula

$$A = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

(3) If r is the radius of the inscribed circle, we have, by elementary geometry, A = rs.

COROLLARY. Equating the values of A found in (2) and (3), and solving for r, we get

$$r=\sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

the result needed to complete the theorem of Art. 44.

46. Numerical solution. The formulas of Arts. 40 and 42 are not adapted to the employment of logarithms. They are useful, however, in case the numerical values of the sides contain few digits.

The solution of oblique triangles falls into four well-defined cases, according as the three given parts consist of

- I. Two angles and one side.
- II. Two sides and an angle opposite one of them.
- III. Two sides and the included angle.
- IV. Three sides.

Each of these three cases with a model solution is discussed in detail in the following articles.

47. Case I. Given two angles and one side. Let the given parts be  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , a.

The solution is effected by means of the formulas of Arts. 39 and 41. Solving for the unknown parts, we have

$$\gamma = 180^{\circ} - (\alpha + \beta), \\
b = \frac{a \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha}, \\
c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha}, \\
\text{with the check formula} \qquad c = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta}. \\
\text{Example. Given} \qquad \alpha = 47^{\circ} 13.2' \\
\beta = 65^{\circ} 24.5' \\
a = 43.176$$
sum of angles =  $180^{\circ}$ 

$$\alpha + \beta = \frac{112^{\circ} 37.7'}{67^{\circ} 22.3'} \\
\log \alpha = 1.63524 \\
\log \sin \beta = 9.95871 - 10 \\
\text{colog sin } \alpha = \frac{0.13433}{11.72828 - 10} \\
\therefore b = 53.491 \\
\log \alpha = 1.63524 \\
\log \alpha = \frac{0.13433}{11.72828 - 10} \\
\therefore c = 54.299$$

$$Check$$

$$\log b = 1.72828 \\
\log \sin \gamma = 9.96522 - 10 \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog sin } \beta = \frac{0.04129}{11.73479 - 10} \\
\text{colog s$$

The compact form of computation is as follows:

### EXAMPLES

Find the remaining three parts, given

**1.** 
$$\beta = 65^{\circ} 15.5'$$
,  $\gamma = 81^{\circ} 24.6'$ ,  $b = 724.32$ .  
**2.**  $\beta = 38^{\circ} 37.4'$ ,  $\gamma = 75^{\circ} 32.8'$ ,  $c = 129.68$ .  
**3.**  $\alpha = 48^{\circ} 29.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 115^{\circ} 33.8'$ ,  $\alpha = 14.829$ .  
**4.**  $\alpha = 68^{\circ} 41.5'$ ,  $\gamma = 110^{\circ} 16.5'$ ,  $c = 9.4326$ .

48. Case II. Given two sides and an angle opposite one. Let the given parts be a, b, a.

The solution is effected by the formulas of Arts. 89 and 41. Solving, we have

$$\sin \beta = \frac{b \sin \alpha}{a},$$

$$\gamma = 180^{\circ} - (\alpha + \beta),$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$c = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta}.$$

with the check formula

An ambiguity arises in this case, however, since to any value of the sine correspond two supplementary angles, one acute, the other obtuse. Thus we also have

$$\beta' = 180^{\circ} - \beta,$$

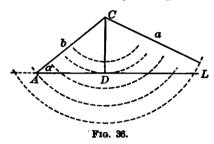
$$\gamma' = 180^{\circ} - (\alpha + \beta'),$$

$$c' = \frac{a \sin \gamma'}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$c' = \frac{b \sin \gamma'}{\sin \beta'}.$$

CASE II 59

The nature of this ambiguity will appear from the construction of the triangles with the given parts. If the given angle  $\alpha$  is acute, there will be no solution, one solution, or two solutions, according as the free end of  $\alpha$  (see Fig. 36), swinging about



C, meets the line AL in no points, one point, or two points; i.e. as a is shorter than CD, the perpendicular from C upon AL, longer than AC, or intermediate between CD and AC. For a = CD there is a single right triangle; and for a = AC, a single isosceles triangle.

When  $\alpha$  is right or obtuse, there is no solution or one solution, according as  $\alpha$  is shorter or longer than AC.

These results may be tabulated for reference.

$$\alpha < 90^{\circ} \begin{cases} a < b \sin \alpha, & \text{no solution,} \\ b \sin \alpha < a < b, & \text{two solutions,} \\ a \ge b, \\ a = b \sin \alpha, \end{cases}$$
 one solution.

 $a \equiv 90^{\circ}$   $\begin{cases} a \equiv b, & \text{no solution,} \\ a > b, & \text{one solution.} \end{cases}$ 

If we proceed with the numerical work, without previously testing the number of solutions possible, the case of a single solution will appear from the fact that  $\alpha + \beta' > 180^{\circ}$ . (Whence  $\alpha + (180^{\circ} - \beta) > 180^{\circ}$ , or  $\alpha - \beta > 0$ , or  $\beta < \alpha$ .) When there is no solution, we shall get log sin  $\beta > 0$ ; *i.e.* its augmented characteristic will be 10 or greater. A preliminary free-hand sketch will ordinarily serve to determine the number of possible solutions.

$$a = 3541,$$
  
 $b = 4017,$   
 $\alpha = 61^{\circ} 27'.$ 

By careful arrangement of the work, we can determine the number of solutions by inspection.

					•	ineck
b = 4017	log	3.60390	I		log	3.60390
$\alpha = 61^{\circ} 27'$	log sin	9.94369 - 10	colog sin	0.05631		
b sin α	log	3.54759				
a = 3541	log	3.54913	log	8.54913	}	
$\beta = 85^{\circ} 11'$	log sin	9.99846			colog si	a 0.00154
$\alpha + \beta = 146^{\circ} 38'$			l			
$\gamma = 33^{\circ} 22'$			log sin	9.74036 - 10	log sin	9.74036 - 10
c = 2217.16			log	3.34580		
c = 2217.16			l		log	3.34580

From the logarithms of b, a, and  $b \sin \alpha$  it is seen that  $b \sin \alpha < a < b$ , whence there are two solutions. For the second solution we have:

010 08/	, .	0.05003	Check		
$\alpha = 61^{\circ} 27'$	colog sir	1 0.05631			
$\beta' = 94^{\circ} 49'$			colog si	n 0.00154	
$\alpha + \beta' = 156^{\circ} 16'$					
$\gamma' = 23^{\circ} 44'$	log sir	a 9.60474 <b>–</b> 10	log sin	9.60474 - 10	
a = 3541	log	3.54913			
b = 4017			log	3.60390	
c' = 1622.52	log	3.21018	_		
c' = 1622.52			log	3.21018	

Example 2. How many triangles are determined by the given parts  $\alpha = 30^{\circ}$ , b = 24, a = 10, 12, 20, 24, 30?

Here  $b \sin \alpha = 24 \times \frac{1}{2} = 12$ . Accordingly, we have, for a = 10, no triangle; for a = 12, one right triangle; for a = 20, two triangles; for a = 24, one isosceles triangle; and for a = 30, one triangle.

### EXAMPLES

- 1. How many triangles are determined by the given parts  $\beta = 43^{\circ}$ , c = 120, and b = 63, 81.884, 95, 120, 150?
- 2. How many triangles are determined by the given parts  $\gamma=54^\circ$ ,  $\alpha=75$ , and c=51, 60, 67.5, 70, 75, 100?

Find the remaining parts of all possible triangles, given

3. 
$$a = 62.518$$
,  $b = 72.932$ ,  $\beta = 98^{\circ} 23.5'$ .  
4.  $a = 429.15$ ,  $c = 328.12$ ,  $\alpha = 130^{\circ} 33.7'$ .  
5.  $b = 3912.7$ ,  $c = 3526.5$ ,  $\gamma = 35^{\circ} 25.8'$ .  
6.  $b = 129680$ ,  $c = 152960$ ,  $\beta = 38^{\circ} 28.8'$ .

49. Case III. Given two sides and the included angle. Let the given parts be a, b,  $\gamma$ , with a > b. The solution is effected by the formulas of Arts. 43, 39, and 41. Solving, we have

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{a - b}{a + b} \cot \frac{1}{2}\gamma,$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) = 90^{\circ} - \frac{1}{2}\gamma,$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin \alpha};$$

$$mula \qquad c = \frac{b \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta}.$$

with the check formula

EXAMPLE. Given

$$a = .745,$$
  
 $b = .231,$   
 $\gamma = 78^{\circ} \ 15'.$ 

### EXAMPLES

Find the unknown parts, given

- **1.** b = 284.12, c = 361.26,  $\alpha = 125^{\circ} 32'$ .
- **2.** c = 895.71, a = 482.33,  $\beta = 137^{\circ} 21'$ .
- 3. a = .06351, c = .10329,  $\beta = 83^{\circ} 29.4'$ .
- 4. c = .00397, b = .00513,  $\alpha = 68^{\circ} 21.8'$ .
- 50. CASE IV. Given the three sides. The given parts are a, b, c.

The solution is effected by the formulas of Art. 44, with the formula for r from Art. 45. We have at once

$$s = \frac{1}{2} (a + b + c),$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}},$$

$$\tan \frac{1}{2} a = \frac{r}{s-a}, \text{ etc.}$$

 $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^{\circ}$ , serves as a check formula.

EXAMPLE 1. Given

$$a = .05341,$$
  
 $b = .06217,$   
 $c = .03482.$ 

Then

$$2 s = .15040$$
  
 $s = .07520$  colog 1.12378

$$s-a=.02179$$
 log  $8.33826-10$   
 $s-b=.01308$  log  $8.11494-10$ 

$$s-b = .01308$$
 log  $8.11494 - 10$   
 $s-c = .04038$  log  $8.60617 - 10$   
 $r^2$  log  $16.18315 - 10$ 

$$\log 16.18315 - 10$$
 $\log 8.09157 - 10$ 

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} = 29^{\circ} 32.3' \log \tan 9.75331 - 10$$

$$\frac{\beta}{2} = 43^{\circ} \ 27.6' \ \log \tan \ 9.97663 - 10$$

$$\frac{\gamma}{2} = 17^{\circ} \, 0.1' \quad \log \tan \quad 9.48540 - 10$$

$$\alpha = 59^{\circ} 4.6'$$

$$\beta = 86^{\circ} 55.2'$$

$$\gamma = 34^{\circ} 0.2'$$

sum of angles =  $180^{\circ}$  0

When the three sides are given and only one angle is required, say  $\beta$ , the two appropriate formulas may be combined into one, as

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}\beta = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-c)}{s(s-b)}}.$$

EXAMPLE 2. Given

$$a = 35$$
,
 $b = 64$ ,
 $c = 73$ .

Then

 $2 = 172$ 
 $s = 86$  colog  $8.06550 - 10$ 
 $s - a = 51$  log  $1.70757$ 
 $s - b = 22$  colog  $8.65758 - 10$ 
 $s - c = 13$  log  $1.11394$ 
 $2)19.54459 - 20$ 
 $\frac{1}{2}\beta = 30^{\circ} 37.4'$  log tan  $9.77230 - 10$ 
 $\beta = 61^{\circ} 14.8'$ 

## EXAMPLES

Find the angles of the following triangles:

1. 
$$a = 6123$$
,  $b = 7148$ ,  $c = 6815$ .  
2.  $a = 12,545$ ,  $b = 8612$ ,  $c = 10,858$ .  
3.  $a = .05431$ ,  $b = .03714$ ,  $c = .06518$ .  
4.  $a = .006152$ ,  $b = .008174$ ,  $c = .007534$ .  
5.  $a = 72,584$ ,  $b = 125,217$ ,  $c = 36,925$ .  
6.  $a = 13,579$ ,  $b = 35,791$ ,  $c = 24,680$ ; find  $\beta$ .  
7.  $a = 80,812$ ,  $b = 37,194$ ,  $c = 43,618$ .  
8.  $a = 36,925$ ,  $b = 25,814$ ,  $c = 14,703$ ; find  $\gamma$ .

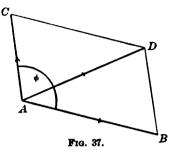
Find the areas in examples 1 and 2.

51. Composition and resolution of forces. Equilibrium. In mechanics the solution of oblique triangles is frequently required in problems relating to the composition and resolution of forces, velocities, and other directed quantities.

In this article will be stated, without proof, some of the laws governing the combination of such quantities, showing the application of trigonometry to certain of the problems involved.

Suppose the line segments AB and AC, Fig. 37, to represent in magnitude and direction two forces acting at a point A, and including between their lines of action the angle  $\phi$ .

Complete the parallelogram ABDC. The diagonal AD, drawn from the point A, is the line segment representing the resultant



of the two given forces, i.e. the single force that will produce the same effect as the two given forces. The process of finding the resultant of two or more given forces is called the composition of forces.

Conversely, the two line segments AB and AC may be taken as the components of AD. Thus the two forces AB and AC, acting together

at A, produce the same effect as the single force AD. The process of finding two or more forces equivalent to a given force is called the *resolution* of the force into its components.

Since the segment BD is equal and parallel to AC, it follows that the resultant and the two components form a closed triangle ABD, and the relation between the forces may be obtained by solving this triangle. Note that the angle ABD is the supplement of the angle  $\phi$ , so that by Art 37,

$$\cos ABD = -\cos \phi$$
.

EXAMPLE 1. Find the resultant of two forces of 320 dynes and 400 dynes, respectively, acting on a common point, at an angle of 54° 28'.

In the triangle ABD, Fig. 37, we have given two sides and the included angle. If only the magnitude of the resultant is desired, it may be obtained by the law of cosines, Art. 42. Thus we obtain  $AD = \sqrt{\overline{AB}^2 + \overline{AC}^2} + 2AB \cdot AC \cdot \cos \phi$ 

If the angle formed by the resultant with its components is also required, the logarithmic computation may be effected as in Case III. Art. 49.

EXAMPLE 2. Resolve a force of 40 pounds into components making angles of 32° and 74° 20 with its line of action.

Referring to Fig. 37, we have

$$AD = 40, \angle BAD = 32^{\circ}$$
, and  $\angle DAC = \angle ADB = 74^{\circ} 20^{\circ}$ .

Denoting the sides opposite the angles A, B, D, respectively, by a, b, d, we have from the law of sines,

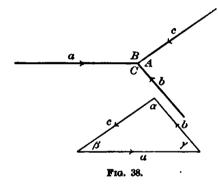
$$a = b \frac{\sin A}{\sin B}$$
,  $d = b \frac{\sin D}{\sin B}$ 

Hence the components may be computed.

Three forces are in equilibrium when the resultant of any two forces is equal and opposite to the third. Thus in Fig. 37, if the direction of the force AD is reversed, it and the forces AB and AC will be in equilibrium. The necessary conditions that three forces shall be in equilibrium are:

- 1. Their lines of action shall lie in the same plane.
- 2. Their lines of action shall meet in a point.
- 3. The line segments representing the three forces when laid off in order shall form a triangle.

In Fig. 38 the forces a, b, and c applied at a common point are in equilibrium. The angles between the lines of action are denoted by A, B, C, as indicated. When the forces are laid off to



form the triangle, the angles of the triangle are seen to be the supplements of the corresponding angles A, B, C.

That is,

$$\alpha = 180^{\circ} - A$$
, whence  $\sin \alpha = \sin A$ ,  $\beta = 180^{\circ} - B$ , whence  $\sin \beta = \sin B$ . etc.

From the law of sines.

$$\frac{a}{\sin\alpha} = \frac{b}{\sin\beta} = \frac{c}{\sin\gamma}.$$

Therefore.

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

EXERCISE XIV
Find the unknown parts of the following triangles:

	•	β	γ .	ø.	ъ	c
1.	62° 35′				82916	59278
2.	i		ŀ	75290	92841	69289
3.	25° 36.2′	68° 13.5′		<b>8.</b> 91 <b>6</b> 8		<u> </u>
4.	ľ	55° 55.4′		.25317		.86291
5.	69° 17.5′	1		829.12	689.12	
6.	ļ	100° 10′	1		62198	29322
7.	1			.0000713	.0000987	.0001255
8.	61° 15.2′	49° 16.3′	Į.		58.291	
9.	ł		120° 50.2′	2.8315	4.1217	
10.	ł	38° 17.2′		21.992	50.715	
11.	150° 24.2′				.038251	.047319
12.	58° 06.5′			57.15		67.31
13.	i	75° 19.3′	70° 29.2′		658.42	
14.	[		i	100.05	200.07	150.08
15.		126° 26.4'	1	.0021868		.0032292
16.		1	10° 82.8′		25.317	37.293
17.				50010	70020	90030
18.		48° 25.8′	56° 34.5′		1	7219.2
19.		1	120° 15′	62158	1	75292
20.	1		90° 00'	725.63	617.25	.5202

Solve the following triangles, given

**21.** 
$$a = 2500$$
,  $c = 2125$ ,  $A = 208,690$ .

**22.** 
$$b = 103.5$$
,  $c = 90$ ,  $A = 4586.7$ .

**23.** 
$$\alpha = 73^{\circ} \, 10'$$
,  $b = 753$ ,  $A = 74,803$ .

**24.** 
$$\beta = 57^{\circ} 25'$$
,  $c = 57.65$ ,  $A = 3055.7$ .

- 25. Find the areas in examples 1, 9, 17.
- 26. Find the areas in examples 2, 4, 14.
- 27. Determine the magnitude and direction of the resultant of two forces of magnitudes a and b, if their lines of action include an angle  $\phi$ .
  - 28. Carry out the computation of example 27 in the following cases:

$$a = 20$$
,  $b = 36$ ,  $\phi = 45^{\circ}$ ;  $a = 300$ ,  $b = 540$ ,  $\phi = 64^{\circ}$ ;  $a = 75$ ,  $b = 60$ ,  $\phi = 145^{\circ}$ ;  $a = 250$ ,  $b = 320$ ,  $\phi = 120^{\circ}$ .

29. Find the directions of three forces in equilibrium if a=7, b=10, c=15; also if a=24, b=36, c=42.

- 30. Referring to Figure 38 solve completely and interpret physically when a = 695, b = 483,  $C = 155^{\circ}$ ; a = 720, b = 840,  $B = 100^{\circ}$ .
- **31.** Solve and interpret when a = 1200,  $B = 135^{\circ}$ ,  $C = 150^{\circ}$ ; a = 135, b = 142, c = 95.
- 32. Resolve a force of magnitude 84 into two equal components making an angle of 60° with each other.
- 33. Resolve a force of magnitude 240 into two components of 120 and 180 each and find the directions of the components. .
- 34. Determine the formula for one side of a quadrilateral in terms of the other three sides and their included angles. Compute for a = 10, b = 12, c = 15,  $\widehat{ab} = 135^{\circ}, \widehat{bc} = 60^{\circ}.$

QUERY. How many given parts serve to determine the remaining parts of a quadrilateral?

- 35. Given the four sides and one angle of a quadrilateral, determine the other angles and the diagonals. Compute for a = 60, b = 72, c = 90, d = 100,  $\widehat{ab} = 120^{\circ}$ .
- 36. Given three angles and two sides of a quadrilateral, determine the remaining sides. Compute for a = 630, b = 500,  $a\hat{b} = 100^{\circ}$ ,  $b\hat{c} = 80^{\circ}$ ,  $c\hat{d} = 60^{\circ}$ .
- 37. Find the angles and the lengths of the sides of a regular pentagram, or five-pointed star, inscribed in a circle of radius 8.
- 38. Compute the volume for each foot in depth of a horizontal cylindrical tank of length 30 feet and radius 6 feet.

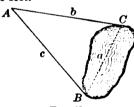


Fig. 40.

- 39. Having measured the following data,  $A = 80^{\circ} 30'$ ,  $B = 72^{\circ} 15'$ , and c = 232.5feet, compute the inaccessible distance b (Fig. 39).
- 40. Compute the distance a across a lake, Fig. 40, having measured A,

B, and c, which are respectively 51° 20', 72° 40' and 3420.5 feet.

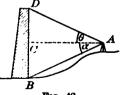


Fig. 42.

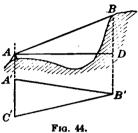
- 41. A being invisible from C, find the distance b Fig. 41. through a forest, having measured a = 1037 feet, c = 1208 feet,  $B = 69^{\circ} 25'$ .
- 42. In Fig. 42, BC, the distance of the foot of a wall below the instrument is 12.3 feet,  $\theta$  and  $\alpha$ , the angles of elevation and depression, are 15° 20'

c

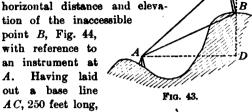
Fig. 39.

and 21° 15', respectively. Find the height of the wall and its distance from the instrument.

43. A pole BC, Fig. 43, is 12 feet long and leans two feet from a vertical toward the instrument at A. If the angles of elevation of the top and bottom are respectively 37° 15' and 11° 50', what are the horizontal and vertical distances from the instrument to the foot of the pole?

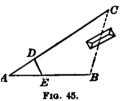


44. It is desired to find the point B, Fig. 44, with reference to an instrument at Having laid out a base line AC, 250 feet long,



**45.** Given  $B = 110^{\circ} 05'$ , AE = AD = 200 feet, DE = 125 feet, and AB = 632 feet; find the distance

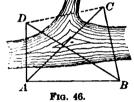
the angles at A and C are found to be 87° 10° and 73° 51', respectively, and from A the angular elevation of B is 11° 32'.



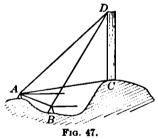
AC to be laid off, and the inaccessible distance BC

(Fig. 45). 46. From measure ments we have (Fig. 46)

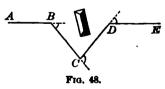
AB = 600 feet,  $BAC = 70^{\circ}$  40',  $BAD = 92^{\circ}$  30',  $ABD = 65^{\circ}$  32',  $ABC = 89^{\circ}$  25'. Find the inacces-



sible distances AD and DC, and the angle between DC and AB.

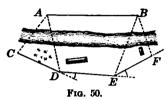


- 47. From the instrument at A (Fig. 47) the angles of elevation to the top and base of the vertical wall are 15° 12' and 1° 23', respectively. A base line AB is measured 75 feet toward the wall down a plane inclined 8° 16', and from B the angle of elevation to the top of the wall is 37° 46'. Compute the height of the wall and its horizontal distance from A.
- 48. It is required to prolong the line AB (Fig. 48) beyond an obstacle. At B is made an angle 52° 20' to the right and at C an angle of  $110^{\circ} 00'$  to the left, BCbeing 210 feet. Compute the proper distance CD and angle to the right at D, also the inaccessible distance BD. Note that by mak $ing B = D = 60^{\circ} and C = 120^{\circ}, then BC = CD$ = BD and all computations are avoided.

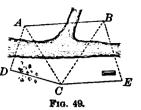


49. Having but one point C (Fig. 49) from which both inaccessible points A and B are visible, we are required to find the inaccessible distances AC and AD and the angle between AB and DC.  $ADC = 87^{\circ} 42'$ ,  $DCA = 60^{\circ} 32'$ ,  $DCE = 170^{\circ} 05'$ ,  $BCE = 41^{\circ} 20'$ ,  $CEB = 111^{\circ} 35'$ , DC = 365.2 feet, CE = 410.7 feet.

50. It is required to ascertain the length and D



position of an inaccessible line AB (Fig. 50), its ex-



tremities not being visible from a common point beyond the obstacles. By chaining we have CD=210.7 feet, DE=390.4 feet,

EF = 173.5 feet. Then the follow-

ing angles are measured:  $ACD = 83^{\circ} 41'$ ,  $CDE = 19^{\circ} 12'$  left (180°-19° 12'),  $CDA = 79^{\circ} 49'$ ,  $FEB = 53^{\circ} 20'$ ,  $DEF = 42^{\circ} 03'$  left,  $EFB = 115^{\circ} 27'$ .

In order to locate points suitably upon a map, find lengths AB, AD, and BE.

51. A tower 115 feet high casts a shadow 157
feet long upon a walk which slopes downward
from its base at the rate of 1 in 10. What is the elevation of the sun above the horizon?

# CHAPTER VII

## THE GENERAL ANGLE

Only those parts of trigonometry that are necessary for the solution of triangles have been developed thus far. In this and the following chapters are considered some of the more important topics of another phase of trigonometry that is no less essential for the further study of pure and applied mathematics.

52. General definition of an angle. If a straight line rotates about one of its points, remaining always in the same plane, it generates an angle. The angle is measured by the amount of rotation by which the line is brought from its original position into its terminal position. For the small rotation leading to acute and obtuse angles this definition agrees with the customary elementary definition, the knowledge of which has been presupposed in the foregoing chapters.

As in Art. 3, counterclockwise rotation generates positive angles; clockwise rotation, negative.

In the sexagesimal system of angle measurement the standard unit is the angle produced by one complete rotation of the generating line. This angle is divided into 360 equal parts called *degrees*, the degree into 60 minutes, and the minute into 60 seconds.

In the circular system the standard unit is the radian, the angle produced by such a rotation that each point in the generating line describes an arc equal in length to its radius. Angular magnitudes are stated in radians and decimal fractions thereof.

Instruments are graduated and tables printed in accordance with the sexagesimal system, which is used in practical numerical calculations. Astronomers, however, employ decimal fractions of seconds, while engineers make use of tenths of minutes and decimal divisions of degrees. In theoretical discussions the radian system is commonly employed. Hereafter, in this book, the two systems will be used interchangeably.

Since the circumference of a circle is equal to  $2\pi$  times its radius, where  $\pi = 3.14159\cdots$ , we may write the following relations between the two systems:

2  $\pi$  radians = 360° 1 radian = 57.29578°... = 57° 17′ 44.8′′

and, in general, the number of degrees in any angle is equal to the number of radians multiplied by  $\frac{180}{\pi}$ , while the number of radians is equal to the number of degrees multiplied by  $\frac{\pi}{180}$ . Thus the straight angle is  $\pi$  radians; the right angle,  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  radians.

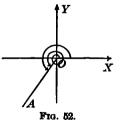
If the radius of the circle is represented by r, the arc by a, and the angle, in radians, by a, we have the important relation

#### a=r a.

53. Axes, quadrants, etc. Let the two axes of coördinates be assumed as in Art. 4; and, as in Art. 6, let the angle be placed upon the axis, its vertex at the origin, and its initial line extending along the X-axis toward the right. The sign and magnitude of the angle will determine the position of the terminal line, causing it to coincide with one of the axes or to fall in one of the quadrants. An angle is said to be of the first, second, third, or fourth quadrant according as its terminal line falls in that quadrant.

While the acute angle is of the first quadrant, the converse

is by no means necessarily true. The terminal line of every angle, however large, must coincide with the terminal line of some positive angle less than 360° (see Fig. 52). For the purpose of trigonometry as developed in the present chapter, for every angle, positive or negative, and of any magnitude, may be substituted a positive angle less than 360°.



54. Definitions of the trigonometric functions. The trigonometric functions of angles of any size are defined identically as in

Art. 6. Thus for all positions of the terminal line, Fig. 53,

$$\frac{y}{v} = \sin \alpha, \quad \frac{x}{v} = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \tan \alpha, \quad \frac{x}{y} = \cot \alpha,$$

$$\frac{v}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

$$\frac{y}{x} = \sec \alpha, \quad \frac{v}{y} = \csc \alpha.$$

55. Signs and limitations in value. The abscissas are positive for all points in the first and fourth quadrants, negative for those in the second and third. Ordinates are positive for all points in the first and second quadrants, negative for those in the third and fourth. The radius vector is, by agreement, considered positive for all points.

In conformity with the sign law of algebra, the functions of angles of the different quadrants will have signs as displayed in the following table:

QUAD. SINE		Cosine	TANGENT	Cotangent	SECANT	COSECANT	
I	+	+	+	+	+	+	
11	+	_	_	_	-	+	
111	_	_	+	+	_	<b>–</b>	
IV	_	+	_	_	+	-	
		T			Т .	-	

It will be noticed that for angles of the first quadrant all six functions are positive. In each of the other quadrants one pair of mutually reciprocal functions are positive, the other two pairs are negative. These positive pairs run as follows: second quadrant, sine and cosecant: third quadrant, tangent and cotangent: fourth quadrant, cosine and secant.

The student should establish these statements regarding the signs of the functions and memorize them.

Since the lengths of the abscissa and ordinate can never exceed that of the radius vector, it follows that the sine and cosine can never be numerically greater than unity, and the secant and cosecant can never be numerically less than unity. The tangent and cotangent can have numerical values either greater or less than unity.

#### **EXERCISE XV**

- 1. Express in degrees, minutes, and seconds the angles  $\frac{\pi^R}{4}$ ,  $\frac{\pi^R}{3}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^R}{6}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^R}{8}$ ,  $3^R$ ,  $\frac{3^R}{4}$ .
  - 2. Express in radians the angles 30°, 15°, 45°, 120°, 240°, 300°, 450°.
- 3. In a circle of radius 60 cm., what is the length of the arc which subtends at the center the angle 30°, 60°,  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ ?
- 4. In a circle of radius 10 inches, what is the circular measure of the angle subtended by an arc whose length is 10, 5, 20,  $5\pi$  inches?
- 5. A friction gear consists of two tangent wheels, whose radii are 8 and 12 inches, respectively. The smaller wheel makes 4 revolutions per second. Find the number of revolutions per second made by the larger, the angular velocity of each, and the linear velocity of a point on the circumference of each. If the larger wheel is attached to the rear axle of an automobile whose rear wheel has a diameter of 30 inches, find the speed of progress of the machine.
- 6. The diameters of the front and rear sprocket wheels of a bicycle are 10 inches and 4 inches, respectively, and the diameter of the rear wheel is 28 inches. Find the rate of pedaling when the bicycle is traveling 12 miles per hour, the corresponding angular velocities of the two sprocket wheels, and the linear velocity of the chain.
- 7. Determine the quadrant to which each of the following angles belongs: 210°, 465°, 745°, -830°,  $\frac{10 \pi}{3}$ ,  $\frac{15 \pi}{4}$ ,  $-\frac{8 \pi}{3}$ .
- **8.** Determine the signs of the functions of the following angles: 240°, 330°, 400°,  $\frac{5\pi}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{7\pi}{4}$ ,  $6^{\pi}$ .
- 9. Show that the quadrant to which an angle belongs is determined if the signs of any two non-reciprocal functions are given.
- 10. To what quadrant does an angle belong if its sine and tangent are negative; its secant and cotangent positive; sine and secant negative; tangent and cosine positive?

11. Determine the quadrants of the following angles:

$$\sin^{-1}\frac{2}{4}$$
;  $\arccos - \frac{5}{12}$ ;  $\arctan \frac{2}{4}$ ;  $\cot^{-1} - \frac{7}{12}$ .

12. Determine the quadrants of the following angles:

$$\sin^{-1} \S \equiv \cot^{-1} - \S$$
;  $\arccos - \S \equiv \arccos \S$ .

- 13. For what values of  $\alpha$  is  $\sin \alpha \cos \alpha$  positive?
- 14. For what values of  $\alpha$  is  $\tan \alpha \cot \alpha$  negative?
- 15-20. Find the missing values in the following table:

_	sin	cos	tan	cot	8ec	CAC	QUAD.
α	38						II
β		- 33					111
γ	,		- <del>2</del> 8				III
δ				- 13			IV
θ				-	¥		IV
φ					•	– ফু	III

56. Variation of the trigonometric functions. A change in the angle will produce a corresponding change in the values of the coördinates and in their ratios. If, for convenience, the chosen point in the terminal line of the angle is maintained at a constant distance from the vertex, the radius vector will retain the constant value +v.

As the angle  $\theta$  increases continuously from 0° to 360°, the abscissa and ordinate vary continuously between the limits -v and +v. As  $\theta$  increases from 0° to 90°, x is positive and decreases from v to 0; as  $\theta$  increases from 90° to 180°, x is negative and decreases (algebraically) from 0 to -v; as  $\theta$  increases from 180° to 270°, x is negative and increases from -v to 0; and as  $\theta$  increases from 270° to 360°, x is positive and increases from 0 to v. As  $\theta$  increases from 0° to 90°, y is positive and increases from v to 0; as v increases from 180° to 270°, v is negative and decreases from 0 to v; as v increases from 270° to 360°, v is negative and increases from v to 0. Upon introducing these varying values into the ratio definitions, we are enabled to trace the variation of the trigonometric functions.

We see, for example, that as  $\theta$  increases from 0° to 360°, tan  $\theta$  continually increases algebraically, changing sign from negative to positive through the value 0 as  $\theta$  passes through 0°,

180°, and 360°, and from positive to negative by becoming infinite as  $\theta$  passes through 90° and 270°. There is an infinite discontinuity in  $\tan \theta$ , for  $\theta = 90^{\circ}$  and  $\theta = 270^{\circ}$ .

QUERY. Which of the trigonometric functions other than the tangent become infinite and therefore discontinuous?

The student should trace the variation of each function in detail, stating the narrative verbally.

57. Graphs of the trigonometric functions. The whole behavior of each function can be conveniently represented by means of the graphical method already introduced in Art. 4. Assume a pair

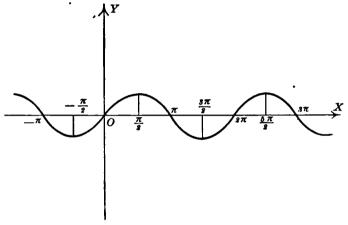
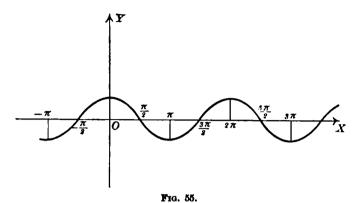


Fig. 54.

of axes of coördinates, as in Art. 4, and along the X-axis to the right lay off equal spaces corresponding to the number of degrees in the angle  $\theta$ . At each point in the X-axis erect a perpendicular whose length is proportional to the value of the sine of that angle. Each point thus determined has the property that its abscissa represents the angle  $\theta$  and its ordinate the corresponding value of  $\sin \theta$ . Now having located a sufficient number of points, draw through them a smooth curve. It will be seen that the value, sign, and variation of the sign at each instant is fully exhibited by the ordinate, position, and inclination of the curve or graph. The same may be done for each of the functions.

The graphs of the different functions are here presented. The student should trace carefully the intimate and exact correspondence of the graphical and the verbal narratives.



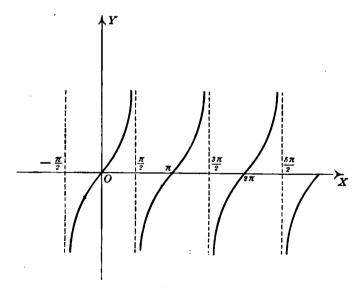


Fig. 56.

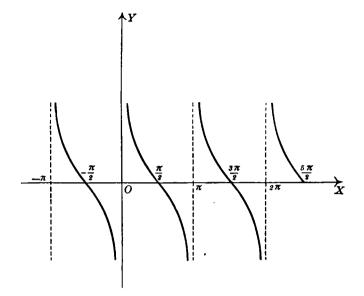


Fig. 57.

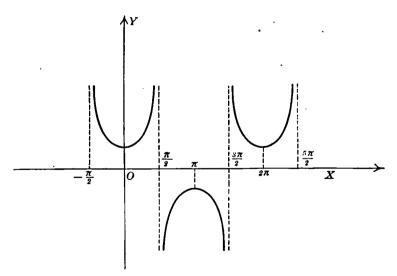
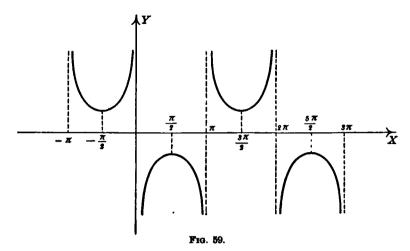


Fig. 58.



58. Functions of 270° and 360°. By the method of limits employed in Art. 12, we get the following sets of values:

$$\sin 270^{\circ} = -1$$
,
  $\cos 270^{\circ} = 0$ ,

  $\tan 270^{\circ} = \infty$ ,
  $\cot 270^{\circ} = 0$ ,

  $\sec 270^{\circ} = \infty$ .
  $\csc 270^{\circ} = -1$ .

  $\sin 360^{\circ} = 0$ ,
  $\cos 360^{\circ} = 1$ ,

  $\tan 360^{\circ} = 0$ ,
  $\cot 360^{\circ} = \infty$ ,

  $\sec 360^{\circ} = 1$ ,
  $\csc 360^{\circ} = \infty$ .

Here  $\infty$  is used as before to denote the value of a fraction whose numerator remains finite while its denominator approaches zero. The sign + or - is prefixed to the symbol  $\infty$  according as the variable becomes  $\infty$  through a positive or a negative sequence of values. In the light of this discussion the values of the functions of  $k \times \frac{\pi}{2}(k$  any integer) may be tabulated, the upper of the pair of double signs arising when the angle approaches the critical value from below.

•	sin 0	cos Ø	tan €	ent 0	вес в	CRC #
0	<b>∓ 0</b>	+1	<b>∓</b> 0	∓∞	+ 1	∓ <b>∞</b>
Ŧ	+1	± 0	± ∞	± 0	± ∞	+ 1
π	± 0	<b>– 1</b>	∓ 0	∓∞	-1	±∞
<u>ξ</u> π	- 1	∓0	± ∞	± 0	∓∞	- 1
$2\pi$	±0	+ 1	∓ 0	∓∞	+1	∓∞

## EXERCISE XVI

- **1.** Trace the variation, as  $\theta$  varies, (a) of  $\sin 2\theta$ ; (b) of  $\cot \frac{\theta}{2}$ .
- 2. Trace the variation, as  $\theta$  varies, (a) of tan  $2\theta$ ; (b) of  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ .
- 3. Draw the graph of  $\cos 2 \theta$ .
- 4. Draw the graph of  $\sin 3\theta$ .
- 5. In what points will a horizontal line  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit above the X-axis intersect the graph of  $\sin \theta$ ? Explain the significance of the result.
- 6. In what points will a horizontal line 1 unit above the X-axis intersect the graph of  $\tan \theta$ ? Explain.
- 7. If the graphs of  $\tan \theta$  and  $\cot \theta$  are drawn on the same axes to the same scale, where will they intersect? What is the significance?
- 8. If the graphs of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  are drawn on the same axes to the same scale, where will they intersect? What is the significance?
- 9. Construct the graph of  $\log_{10} x$ , taking values of the number x as abscissas and the corresponding logarithms as ordinates.
- 59. Fundamental relations. Just as in Art. 9 we find, by inspection,

$$\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha},\tag{1}$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha},\tag{2}$$

$$\cot a = \frac{1}{\tan a}; \tag{3}$$

by division,

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha},\tag{4}$$

$$\cot a = \frac{\cos a}{\sin a}; \tag{5}$$

by virtue of the Pythagorean proposition,

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1, \tag{6}$$

$$\tan^2\alpha + 1 = \sec^2\alpha,\tag{7}$$

$$\cot^2 \alpha + 1 = \csc^2 \alpha. \tag{8}$$

The student should prove that all these formulas conform, for angles in all quadrants, to the algebraic law of signs.

60. Line representations of the trigonometric functions. As the names tangent and secant indicate, the trigonometric functions were originally defined as certain lines measured in terms of a standard unit line. The adoption of the abstract ratios, as in this book, is of comparatively recent date. It is both interesting and advantageous to know the line representations and show that they lead to the same science of trigonometry as do the ratio definitions.

The line representations most frequently used involve the use of a unit circle, i.e. a circle of radius unity. It is evident that we may replace each of the defining ratios of Art. 54 by an equal ratio so chosen that its denominator is positive unity. The value of the ratio will be equal to that of the numerator. In other words, if a positive unit radius is taken as the denominator, the length and sign of the numerator will represent the function in magnitude and sign. We have, then, simply to select six lines whose ratios to the radius agree with the definitions of Art. 54. The ratio of the subtended arc to the radius is, by Art. 52, the circular measure of the angle.

Suppose, then, a circle of unit radius drawn with its center at the origin of coördinates.

The angle is placed upon the axes just as in Art. 6, and from the point P of intersection of the terminal line with the circle, perpendiculars MP and NP are drawn to the two axes. From the two points A and B where the positive axes cut the circle, tangents AT and BS are drawn meeting the terminal line (produced if necessary) in the points T and S.

Since P, T, S, Figs. 60-63, lie in the terminal line, we have, at once, in accordance with Art. 54 (or Art. 6):

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{MP}{OP}, \qquad \cos \alpha = \frac{NP}{OP},$$

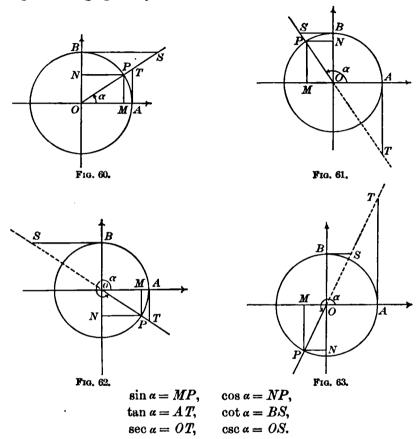
$$\tan \alpha = \frac{AT}{OA}, \qquad \cot \alpha = \frac{BS}{OB},$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{OT}{OA}, \qquad \csc \alpha = \frac{OS}{OB}.$$

But by construction,

$$OP = OA = OB = 1.$$

These denominators may then be suppressed and the functions represented graphically as indicated below:



Moreover, the angle, in radians, is represented as follows:

$$\alpha = \frac{\operatorname{arc} AP}{OP} = \operatorname{arc} AP.$$

According to the modern view, the line is not the function, but by its length and direction represents the function in magnitude and sign.

Note that the line representing the tangent is always drawn from the point A and that representing the cotangent from B. All the lines are read from the axes to the terminal line. Horizontal lines are positive toward the right, negative toward the left. Vertical lines are positive upward, negative downward.

By means of the Pythagorean proposition, and the theorems concerning similar triangles, the fundamental relations given in the preceding article, as also the limitations of value stated in Art. 55, are readily established. So, also, the subsequent theorems of trigonometry may be interpreted by means of the line representation of the trigonometric functions. This graphic interpretation frequently presents special advantages. This is the case, for example, in the investigation of the variation of the functions considered in Art. 56. So, too, the construction of the graphs of the functions as treated in Art. 57 is facilitated, since the lengths of the defining lines may be transferred by the use of dividers.

### **EXERCISE XVII**

Find the values of the following expressions:

- 1.  $\cos^4 \alpha \sin^4 \alpha$ , when  $\alpha = \arctan(-\frac{1}{4})$ , in the 2d quadrant.
- 2.  $\frac{\cos \alpha}{1-\tan \alpha} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{1-\cot \alpha}$ , when  $\alpha = \sec^{-1}(-3)$ , in the 3d quadrant.
- 3.  $\frac{\tan \alpha + \sec \alpha 1}{\tan \alpha \sec \alpha + 1}$ , when  $\alpha = \arcsin(-\frac{1}{2})$ , in the 4th quadrant.
- 4.  $\frac{1}{\csc \alpha \cot \alpha} + \frac{1}{\csc \alpha} + \frac{1}{\cot \alpha}$ , when  $\alpha = \cos^{-1} \frac{2}{3}$ , in the 4th quadrant.

Solve the following equations, finding all the angles less than  $2 \pi$  that satisfy each equation:

- 5.  $\cos \beta = \frac{1}{4}$ .
- **6.**  $\tan \beta = -\sqrt{3}$ .
- 7.  $\sin 2 \alpha = -\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{3}$ .
- 8.  $\cot 3 \alpha = 1$ .
- 9.  $4 \sin^2 \alpha 4 \cos \alpha 1 = 0$ .
- **10.**  $3 \tan^2 \beta 1 = 0$ .
- 11.  $2\sin\beta\cos\beta \sin\beta = 0$ .
- 12.  $2\sin\alpha + \sqrt{3}\tan\alpha = 0$ .

In exercises 13-24, verify the given identities by transforming the first member into the second.

- 13.  $(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)(\cot \alpha + \tan \alpha) = \sec \alpha + \csc \alpha$ .
- 14.  $(\sec \alpha \cos \alpha)(\csc \alpha \sin \alpha) = \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$ .
- 15.  $\frac{\tan \alpha + \cot \beta}{\cot \alpha + \tan \beta} = \tan \alpha \cot \beta.$

**16.** 
$$(r\cos\theta)^2 + (r\sin\theta\cos\phi)^4 + (r\sin\theta\sin\phi)^2 = r^4$$
.

17. 
$$\frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta} \cdot \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta + 1}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha} = 1.$$

18. 
$$\csc \alpha (\sec \alpha - 1) - \cot \alpha (1 - \cos \alpha) = \tan \alpha - \sin \alpha$$
.

19. 
$$(\sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta)^2 + (\cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta)^2 = 1$$
.

20. 
$$\sec \alpha \csc \alpha (1-2\cos^2\alpha) + \cot \alpha = \tan \alpha$$
.

21. 
$$(\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta)^2 + (\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta)^2 = 1$$
.

22. 
$$\sec^2 \alpha \csc^2 \alpha - \frac{(1-\tan^2 \alpha)^2}{\tan^2 \alpha} = 4.$$

23. 
$$(\cos \alpha + \sqrt{-1} \sin \alpha)(\cos \alpha - \sqrt{-1} \sin \alpha) = 1$$
.

**24.** 
$$(\cos \alpha + \sqrt{-1} \sin \alpha)^2 + (\cos \alpha - \sqrt{-1} \sin \alpha)^2 = 4 \cos^2 \alpha - 2$$
.

- **25.** By means of Fig. 60 show that, when  $\theta$  is acute and measured in radians,  $\sec \theta > \tan \theta > \theta > \sin \theta$ .
- 26. By means of Fig. 60 show that, when  $\theta$  is acute and measured in radians,  $\csc \theta > \cot \theta > {\pi \choose 2} \theta > \cos \theta$ .
- 61. Periodicity of the trigonometric functions. It was pointed out, in Art. 23, that if two angles differing by an integral multiple of 360° are placed on the axes, their terminal lines coincide. As an immediate consequence, it follows that corresponding functions of the two angles are identical. Thus we may write

$$\sin(2k\pi + \alpha) = \sin\alpha$$

and, in general,

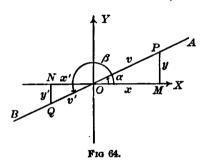
$$F(2k\pi + a) = F(a),$$

where F denotes the same function in both members of the equation, and k is an integer.

62. Functions of  $\left[k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \pm a\right]$ . Precisely as in Art. 10, 37, and 38, we may express the functions of the angles  $\pm a$ , 90°  $\pm a$ , 180°  $\pm a$ , 270°  $\pm a$ , 360°  $\pm a$ , and other similarly compounded angles in terms of the functions of a, no matter what the quadrant of the angle a. Because of the periodicity brought out in the preceding article, it is not necessary to carry the investigation beyond the five multiples of the right angle mentioned; indeed, the fifth reduces to the first. On account of the double signs and the possibility of a belonging to any one of the four quadrants, there exist thirty-two distinct cases. The demonstration is the same

for all cases, involving the same proportionality of sides of similar triangles and the same question of agreement or opposition of signs. The working out of the proof in three characteristic instances should be sufficient to enable the student to do the same for any and all cases. The theorem is, however, somewhat elusive, and the student can completely master it and render it an infallible instrument only by actual careful construction and proof of most of the cases. Upon first study it may be well to limit consideration to the cases in which  $\alpha$  is of the first quadrant.

Let it be required first to express the functions of  $(180^{\circ} + \alpha)$  in terms of functions of  $\alpha$ , when  $\alpha$  is an angle of the first quad-



rant. If, in Fig. 64,  $\angle XOA = \alpha$ , then  $\angle XOB = \beta = 180^{\circ} + \alpha$ . The two triangles *OMP* and *ONQ* are similar, the pairs of corresponding sides being v and v', x and x', and y and y'. Notice also that x' and y' are negative, all the other sides being positive. Giving due attention to signs, we may write:

$$\sin (180^{\circ} + \alpha) \equiv \sin \beta = \frac{y'}{v'} = -\frac{y}{v} = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos (180^{\circ} + \alpha) \equiv \cos \beta = \frac{x'}{v'} = -\frac{x}{v} = -\cos \alpha,$$

$$\tan (180^{\circ} + \alpha) \equiv \tan \beta = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{y}{x} = \tan \alpha,$$

$$\cot (180^{\circ} + \alpha) \equiv \cot \beta = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{x}{y} = \cot \alpha,$$

$$\sec (180^{\circ} + \alpha) \equiv \sec \beta = \frac{v'}{x'} = -\frac{v}{x} = -\sec \alpha,$$

$$\csc (180^{\circ} + \alpha) \equiv \csc \beta = \frac{v'}{y'} = -\frac{v}{y} = -\csc \alpha.$$

Again, let it be required to express the functions of  $(270^{\circ}-\alpha)$  in terms of functions of  $\alpha$ , when  $\alpha$  is of the first quadrant. In Fig. 65,  $\angle XOA = \alpha$ ,  $\angle XOB = \beta = 270^{\circ} - \alpha$ . The two triangles *OMP* and *ONQ* are similar, the pairs of corresponding sides now

being v and v', x and y', and y and x'. The sides x' and y' are negative, all the others positive. We may then write:

$$\sin (270^{\circ} - \alpha) \equiv \sin \beta = \frac{y'}{v'} = -\frac{x}{v} = -\cos \alpha.$$

$$\cos (270^{\circ} - \alpha) \equiv \cos \beta = \frac{x'}{v'} = -\frac{y}{v} = -\sin \alpha.$$

$$\tan (270^{\circ} - \alpha) \equiv \tan \beta = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{x}{y} = \cot \alpha.$$

$$\cot (270^{\circ} - \alpha) \equiv \cot \beta = \frac{x'}{y'} = \frac{y}{x} = \tan \alpha.$$

$$\sec (270^{\circ} - \alpha) \equiv \sec \beta = \frac{v'}{x'} = -\frac{v}{y} = -\csc \alpha.$$

$$\csc (270^{\circ} - \alpha) \equiv \csc \beta = \frac{v'}{v'} = -\frac{v}{x} = -\sec \alpha.$$

As a third and especially important instance, let us find the functions of  $-\alpha$ , when  $\alpha$  is of the second quadrant. In Fig. 66,  $XOA = \alpha$ ,  $XOB = \beta = -\alpha$ . The two triangles OMP and ONQ are similar, the pairs of corresponding sides being v and v', x and x', y and y', while x, x', and y' are negative.

We then have, as before:

$$\sin(-\alpha) \equiv \sin \beta = \frac{y'}{v'} = -\frac{y}{v} = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos(-\alpha) \equiv \cos \beta = \frac{x'}{v'} = \frac{x}{v} = \cos \alpha,$$

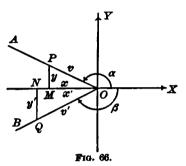
$$\tan(-\alpha) \equiv \tan \beta = \frac{y'}{x'} = \frac{y}{x} = -\tan \alpha.$$

$$\cot(-\alpha) \equiv \cot \beta = \frac{x'}{y'} = -\frac{x}{y} = -\cot \alpha,$$

$$\sec(-\alpha) \equiv \sec \beta = \frac{v'}{x'} = \frac{v}{x} = \sec \alpha,$$

$$\csc(-\alpha) \equiv \csc \beta = \frac{v'}{v'} = -\frac{v}{x} = -\csc \alpha.$$

It will be noticed that whenever the number of right angles involved is even the pairs of corresponding sides are v and v', x and x', y and y'; while whenever the number of right angles is odd the pairs of corresponding sides are v and v', x and y', y and x'. Thus we have the theorem: Any function of an even number of



right angles plus or minus a is numerically equal to the same function of a; any function of an odd number of right angles plus or minus a is numerically equal to the corresponding co-function of a; the agreement or opposition of signs is to be determined from the quadrants of a and of the compound angle. It may easily be verified that in all cases this agreement or opposition

of signs is the same as when a is of first quadrant.

The general theorem may also be stated as follows: If the sum or difference of two angles is an even number of right angles, the functions of the one are numerically equal to the same functions of the other. If the sum or difference of two angles is an odd number of right angles, the functions of the one are numerically equal to the corresponding co-functions of the other. The agreement or opposition of signs is to be determined from the quadrants of the two angles.

The significance of the theorem is made clear by application to an example: Required to find the value of  $\cos{(810^{\circ} + \alpha)}$ . Here  $810^{\circ} = 9 \times 90^{\circ}$ , an odd number of right angles. When  $\alpha$  is considered as of the first quadrant (and its functions consequently positive), the compound angle  $(810^{\circ} + \alpha)$  is of the second quadrant and hence its cosine is negative. The required relation is, therefore,

$$\cos{(810^{\circ} + \alpha)} = -\sin{\alpha}$$

which holds for all values of  $\alpha$ .

Again, to find the value of tan 1230°. We have

 $1230^{\circ} = 14 \times 90^{\circ} - 30^{\circ}$ , and is of second quadrant.

Then 
$$\tan 1230^{\circ} = -\tan 80^{\circ} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$
.

The student may, if he prefers, construct the figure and proceed as in the demonstration just given.

FUNCTIONS OF 
$$\left\lceil k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \alpha \right\rceil$$

87

As a consequence of these relations, it follows that to every inverse function correspond two angles, lying between 0 and  $2\pi$ .

Thus  $\arcsin a = \alpha \text{ and } \pi - \alpha,$   $\arccos b = \alpha \text{ and } 2\pi - \alpha,$   $\arctan c = \alpha \text{ and } \pi + \alpha,$   $\arctan \cot d = \alpha \text{ and } \pi + \alpha,$   $\arctan \sec e = \alpha \text{ and } 2\pi - \alpha,$  $\arctan \csc f = \alpha \text{ and } \pi - \alpha.$ 

These statements should be verified by the student.

### **EXERCISE XVIII**

Express in terms of a positive angle less than 45°:

1. sin 700°.

4. cot - 85°.

2. cos 260°.

5. csc 980°.

3. tan 436°.

6. sec 1400°.

Find the value of  $\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha$  and of  $\tan \alpha - \cot \alpha$  when  $\alpha$  has the value

7.  $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .

10.  $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ .

8.  $-\frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

11.  $\frac{11\pi}{8}$ .

9.  $\frac{19 \pi}{4}$ .

12.  $-\frac{9\pi}{4}$ .

Find all the values between 0° and 360° of

13. arctan √3.

16. arcsec 2.

14.  $\csc^{-1}(-\sqrt{2})$ .

17. arccot (-1).

15.  $\arccos(-.5)$ .

18.  $\sin^{-1}(-1\sqrt{3})$ .

Find the value of

- 19.  $\sin 480^{\circ} \sin 690^{\circ} + \cos (-420^{\circ}) \cos 600^{\circ}$ .
- **20.**  $\tan 840^{\circ} \cot 420^{\circ} + \tan (-300^{\circ}) \cot (-120^{\circ})$ .
- 21.  $\tan \frac{17\pi}{6} \tan \frac{14\pi}{3} + \cot \left(-\frac{11\pi}{6}\right) \cot \left(-\frac{4\pi}{3}\right)$ .
- **22.**  $\sin \frac{19\pi}{6} \cos \left(-\frac{11\pi}{6}\right) \sin \frac{7\pi}{3} \cos \left(-\frac{4\pi}{3}\right)$ .

## THE GENERAL ANGLE

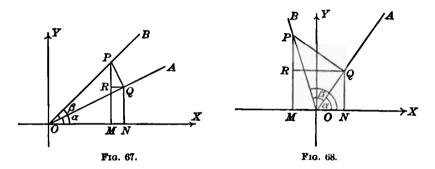
- 23. If  $\sin 200^{\circ} 80' = .35$ , find  $\cos 830^{\circ} 80'$ .
- 24. If  $\tan 558^{\circ} 26' = \frac{1}{4}$ , find  $\cot 468^{\circ} 26'$ .
- 25. If  $\cot 520^{\circ} = -a$ , find  $\sin 160^{\circ}$ .
- 26. If  $\cos 590^{\circ} = -m$ , find  $\tan 850^{\circ}$ .
- 27. Express  $\cos (\alpha 90^{\circ})$  as a function of  $\alpha$ .
- 28. Express  $\sin (\alpha 180^{\circ})$  as a function of  $\alpha$ .
- 29. Express tan  $(\alpha 360^{\circ})$  as a function of  $\alpha$ .
- 30. Express cot  $(\alpha 270)^{\circ}$  as a function of  $\alpha$ .

# CHAPTER VIII

# FUNCTIONS OF TWO ANGLES

63. Formulas for  $\sin (\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\cos (\alpha + \beta)$ . Suppose  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  to be acute angles. In Fig. 67  $(\alpha + \beta)$  is acute; in Fig. 68  $(\alpha + \beta)$  is obtuse. The following demonstration applies to both figures.

Let  $\angle XOA = \alpha$ ,  $\angle AOB = \beta$ ; then  $\angle XOB = \alpha + \beta$ . From P, a point in OB, draw PM perpendicular to OX, PQ perpendicular to P



ular to OA, and from Q draw QN perpendicular to OX, and QR perpendicular to MP. The angle  $RPQ = \alpha$  and  $RP = QP \cos \alpha$ ,  $RQ = QP \sin \alpha$ , by Art. 16. By the same article,

Also 
$$MP = OP \sin (\alpha + \beta).$$

$$MP = MR + RP = NQ + RP$$

$$= OQ \sin \alpha + QP \cos \alpha$$

$$= OP \sin \alpha \cos \beta + OP \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$$

Equating the two values of MP and dividing through by the common factor OP, we have the theorem

$$\sin (\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$$
 (1)

In like manner

and also 
$$OM = OP \cos (\alpha + \beta),$$

$$OM = ON - MN = ON - RQ$$

$$= OQ \cos \alpha - OP \sin \alpha$$

$$= OP \cos \alpha \cos \beta - OP \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

Hence the companion theorem

$$\cos (\alpha + \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \tag{2}$$

These are called the addition formulas and are fundamental in trigonometry.

64. Extension of addition formulas. The two formulas of the last article were proved only for angles both of the first quadrant. It remains to be shown that they hold when  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  denote any angles.

First, let  $\alpha$  be an angle of the second quadrant. Then  $\phi (= \alpha - 90^{\circ})$  is an angle of the first quadrant. Now  $\alpha = 90^{\circ} + \phi$ , so that, by Art. 38,

$$\sin \alpha = \cos \phi$$
,  $\cos \alpha = -\sin \phi$ .

Since  $\phi$  is of the first quadrant, the formulas of Art. 63 apply and we have

$$\sin (\alpha + \beta) = \sin (90^{\circ} + \overline{\phi + \beta})$$

$$= \cos (\phi + \beta)$$

$$= \cos \phi \cos \beta - \sin \phi \sin \beta,$$

$$= \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta.$$

Likewise

$$\cos (\alpha + \beta) = \cos (90^{\circ} + \overline{\phi + \beta})$$

$$= -\sin (\phi + \beta)$$

$$= -\sin \phi \cos \beta - \cos \phi \sin \beta,$$

$$= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta.$$

The formulas are therefore true when one angle is of the first and the other of the second quadrant. By adding 90° successively to each of the angles, the formulas are established for two positive angles of all quadrants. If one of the angles is negative, it can be augmented by such an integral multiple of 360° as to produce a positive angle possessing the same functions.

The addition formulas are, therefore, true for angles of any size.

### EXERCISE XIX

Evaluate the addition formulas for

**1.** 
$$\alpha = 60^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 30^{\circ}$ .

3. 
$$\alpha = 240^{\circ}, \beta = 150^{\circ}.$$

**2.** 
$$\alpha = 45^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 90^{\circ}$ .

4. 
$$\alpha = 300^{\circ}, \beta = 150^{\circ}.$$

5. 
$$\alpha = \arctan \frac{\pi}{2}$$
,  $\beta = \arccos(-\frac{\pi}{12})$ ,  $\alpha$  first quadrant,  $\beta$  second.

6. 
$$a = \sin^{-1}(-\frac{b}{13}), \beta = \cot^{-1}\frac{7}{14}, \alpha \text{ fourth quadrant, } \beta \text{ third.}$$

Find the value of

7. 
$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \beta\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right) \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \beta\right)$$

8. 
$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha\right)\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \beta\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha\right)\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \beta\right)$$

9. 
$$\sin (1+n) \alpha \cos (1-n) \alpha + \cos (1+n) \alpha \sin (1-n) \alpha$$
.

**10.** 
$$\cos (1+n) \alpha \cos (1-n) \alpha - \sin (1+n) \alpha \sin (1-n) \alpha$$
.

11. 
$$\sin(\theta + \phi)\cos(\theta - \phi) + \cos(\theta + \phi)\sin(\theta - \phi)$$
.

12. 
$$\cos(\theta - \phi)\cos\phi - \sin(\theta - \phi)\sin\phi$$
.

- 13. Evaluate the addition formulas for  $\alpha = 60^{\circ}$ ,  $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ , and thus find  $\sin 105^{\circ}$ ,  $\cos 105^{\circ}$ ,  $\sin 15^{\circ}$ ,  $\cos 15^{\circ}$ .
- 14. Evaluate the addition formulas for  $\alpha = 45^{\circ}$ ,  $\beta = 30^{\circ}$ , and thus find  $\sin 75^{\circ}$ ,  $\cos 75^{\circ}$ ,  $\sin 15^{\circ}$ ,  $\cos 15^{\circ}$ .
- 65. Subtraction formulas. In the addition formulas replace  $\beta$  by  $-\beta$ . We have

$$\sin (\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos (-\beta) + \cos \alpha \sin (-\beta).$$

But by Art. 62,

$$\sin(-\beta) = -\sin\beta$$
,  $\cos(-\beta) = \cos\beta$ .

Making this substitution, we have

$$\sin (\alpha - \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta - \cos \alpha \sin \beta. \tag{1}$$

In like manner

$$\cos (\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos (-\beta) - \sin \alpha \sin (-\beta),$$

or, by the same substitution,

$$\cos (\alpha - \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta + \sin \alpha \sin \beta. \tag{2}$$

66. Formulas for  $\tan (\alpha \pm \beta)$ ,  $\cot (\alpha \pm \beta)$ . From Arts. 59 and 63 we have

$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos (\alpha + \beta)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} + \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}{\frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta} - \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}}$$

or, finally,

$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}.$$
 (1)

In like manner we may derive

$$\tan (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}.$$
 (2)

Again,

$$\cot (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cos (\alpha + \beta)}{\sin (\alpha + \beta)},$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta},$$

$$= \frac{\cos \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} - \frac{\sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta},$$

$$\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta} + \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha \sin \beta},$$

or

$$\cot (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta - 1}{\cot \beta + \cot \alpha}.$$
 (3)

Likewise

$$\cot (\alpha - \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta + 1}{\cot \beta - \cot \alpha}.$$
 (4)

#### **EXERCISE XX**

- 1. Demonstrate geometrically the formula for  $\sin (\alpha \beta)$ , when  $\alpha > \beta$ , both acute.
- 2. Demonstrate geometrically the formula for  $\cos (\alpha \beta)$ , when  $\alpha > \beta$ , both acute.

Evaluate the formulas of Art. 65 for

3. 
$$\alpha = 60^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 120^{\circ}$ .

5. 
$$\alpha = \arcsin \frac{A}{17}$$
,  $\beta = \arctan - \frac{14}{14}$ .

4. 
$$\alpha = 240^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 150^{\circ}$ .

6. 
$$\alpha = \cot^{-1} \frac{2}{10}$$
,  $\beta = \cos^{-1} \frac{2}{10}$ .

Evaluate the formulas of Art. 66 for

7. 
$$\alpha = 330^{\circ}, \beta = 150^{\circ}.$$

8. 
$$\alpha = 210^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 300^{\circ}$ .

9. 
$$\alpha = \cos^{-1}\frac{5}{18}$$
,  $\beta = \tan^{-1}(-\frac{5}{4})$ .

10. 
$$\alpha = \operatorname{arccot} \frac{49}{11}$$
,  $\beta = \arctan \frac{49}{11}$ .

11. Find the functions of 15° by putting 
$$\alpha = 45^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 80^{\circ}$ .

12. Find the functions of 15° by putting 
$$\alpha = 60^{\circ}$$
,  $\beta = 45^{\circ}$ .

# Show that

13. 
$$\sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin (\alpha - \beta) = \sin^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \beta = \cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 \alpha$$
.

14. 
$$\cos{(\alpha+\beta)}\cos{(\alpha-\beta)}=\cos^2{\alpha}-\sin^2{\beta}=\cos^2{\beta}-\sin^2{\alpha}$$
.

Expand by successive applications of the formulas:

15. 
$$\cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$
.

17. 
$$\tan (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$
.

16. 
$$\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$
.

18. 
$$\cot (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$$
.

Show that

19. 
$$\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha\right) - \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \alpha\right) = \sin\alpha$$
.

**20.** 
$$\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \alpha\right) + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \alpha\right) = \cos\alpha$$
.

67. Functions of twice an angle. In the addition formulas of Arts. 63 and 66, place  $\beta = \alpha$ . We then obtain

$$\sin 2 a = 2 \sin a \cos a, \tag{1}$$

$$\cos 2 a = \cos^2 a - \sin^2 a, \qquad (2)$$

$$=1-2\sin^2\alpha,\qquad (2a)$$

$$=2\cos^2\alpha-1. \tag{2 b}$$

$$\tan 2 \alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}.$$
 (3)

$$\cot 2 a = \frac{\cot^2 a - 1}{2 \cot a}.$$
 (4)

68. Functions of half an angle. From Art. 67 we may write  $\cos 2\beta = 1 - 2\sin^2\beta$ ,

and solving for  $\sin \beta$ ,

$$\sin \beta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1-\cos 2\beta)}.$$

Now placing  $2 \beta = \alpha$ , so that  $\beta = \frac{\alpha}{2}$ , we obtain

$$\sin\frac{1}{a}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1}{a}(1-\cos\alpha)}.$$
 (1)

Similarly

$$\cos 2\beta = 2\cos^2\beta - 1;$$

so that

$$\cos \beta = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos 2\beta)},$$

and, with the same substitution,

$$\cos \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos \alpha)}. \tag{2}$$

Dividing the first formula by the second, we get

$$\tan\frac{1}{2}\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1-\cos\alpha}{1+\cos\alpha}},\tag{3}$$

and inverting,

$$\cot \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha}}.$$
 (4)

Rationalizing the numerators of the last two formulas, we get other useful forms,

$$\tan\frac{1}{2}\alpha = \frac{1-\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha},\tag{5}$$

$$\cot \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$
 (6)

## **EXERCISE XXI**

Find the values of

- 1. The functions of 60° from those of 80°.
- 2. The functions of 120° from those of 60°.
- 3. The functions of 75° from those of 150°.
- 4. The functions of 15° from those of 30°.

Find the values of the functions of

5. 2 arctan 2.

8. 1 arctan 111.

6.  $2\cos^{-1}(-\frac{5}{13})$ .

9.  $\arctan + 2 \operatorname{arccot} 4$ .

7.  $\frac{1}{4}\sin^{-1}(-\frac{14}{12})$ .

10. arctan 🛧 − 2 arccos ‡.

Transform the first member into the second:

11. 
$$\frac{1+\sin\theta-\cos2\theta}{\cos\theta+\sin2\theta}=\tan\theta.$$

12. 
$$\frac{1+\cos\theta+\cos2\theta}{\sin\theta+\sin2\theta}=\cot\theta.$$

13. 
$$(\sqrt{1+\sin\alpha}+\sqrt{1-\sin\alpha})^2=4\sin^2\frac{1}{4}\alpha$$
.

14. 
$$(\sqrt{1+\sin\alpha}-\sqrt{1-\sin\alpha})^2=4\cos^2\frac{1}{4}\alpha$$
.

15. 
$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \alpha\right) - \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \alpha\right) = 2\tan 2\alpha$$
.

16. 
$$\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+\alpha\right)-\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\alpha\right)=-2\tan 2\alpha$$
.

Find the values of  $\alpha$  which satisfy the following equations:

17. 
$$(2+\sqrt{3})(1-\sin 2\alpha)-2\cos^2 2\alpha=0$$
.

**18.** 
$$\sin 2 \alpha + 2 \cos 2 \alpha = 1$$
.

19. 
$$4 \sec^2 2 \alpha + \tan 2 \alpha = 7$$
.

20. 
$$\csc 2 \alpha + \cot 2 \alpha = 2$$
.

Show that

**21.** 
$$\tan^{-1} \frac{x-2}{8} = \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{x^2-4} \ x+13}$$

**22.** 
$$\arctan \frac{2}{\sqrt{x^2+2x-3}} = \arccos \frac{x+1}{2}$$
.

**23.** Find 
$$\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}}\right)$$
.

**24.** Find 
$$\sin \left( \sin^{-1} m + \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-m^2}}{m} \right)$$
.

25. Find 
$$\sin \left( \arccos (1-a) - 2 \arctan \sqrt{\frac{a}{2-a}} \right)$$
.

26. Find cos (arccos 
$$(1-2a)-2$$
 arcsin  $\sqrt{a}$ ).

69. Conversion formulas for products. Adding the two first formulas of Arts. 63 and 65, we have

$$\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta) = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta$$

or, reversing and dividing by 2,

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{4} \left[ \sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta) \right]. \tag{1}$$

If we subtract, instead of adding, we get

$$\sin (\alpha + \beta) - \sin (\alpha - \beta) = 2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta,$$

or

$$\cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \sin (\alpha + \beta) - \sin (\alpha - \beta) \right]. \tag{2}$$

Treating the two second formulas in like manner, we obtain

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{4} \left[\cos (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)\right], \tag{3}$$

and

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = -\frac{1}{6} \left[ \cos (\alpha + \beta) - \cos (\alpha - \beta) \right]. \tag{4}$$

By means of these formulas, products of sines and cosines are expressed as sums or differences. By successive applications higher powers and products are reducible to expressions linear in sines and cosines. The same transformations may often be effected by application of the formulas of Art. 67, written in the form

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{5} \sin 2 \alpha, \tag{5}$$

$$\sin^2\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(1-\cos 2\alpha),\tag{6}$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{4} (1 + \cos 2 \alpha). \tag{7}$$

## **EXERCISE XXII**

Reduce the following products to linear expressions:

1. sin 5 α cos 8 α.

6. sin α cos<sup>3</sup> α.

2.  $\cos \theta \alpha \sin 4 \alpha$ .

7. cos4 α.

3. sin 7 a sin 8 a.

8. sin4 α.

4. cos 2 a cos 5 a.

9. cost a sint a.

5. sin<sup>2</sup> a cos a.

10. sin² α cos² α.

#### Show that

11. 
$$\cos \alpha \sin (\beta - \gamma) + \cos \beta \sin (\gamma - \alpha) + \cos \gamma \sin (\alpha - \beta) = 0$$
.

12. 
$$\sin(\beta - \gamma)\sin(\alpha - \delta) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha)\sin(\beta - \delta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)\sin(\gamma - \delta) = 0$$
.

13. 
$$\sin \frac{3\pi}{5} \cos \frac{\pi}{5} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{5} \cos \frac{4\pi}{5} = 0$$
.

14. 
$$2\cos\frac{5\pi}{8}\cos\frac{\pi}{4} + \sin\frac{\pi}{8} + \cos\frac{5\pi}{8} = 0$$
.

Solve for a, making use of Art. 10.

15. 
$$\cos(50^\circ + \alpha)\sin(50^\circ - \alpha) - \cos(40^\circ - \alpha)\sin(40^\circ + \alpha) = 0$$
.

**16.** 
$$\sin (70^{\circ} + \alpha) \sin (70^{\circ} - \alpha) + \sin (20^{\circ} + \alpha) \sin (20^{\circ} - \alpha) = 0.$$

Solve for a, making use of Art. 69.

17. 
$$\cos 8 \alpha + \cos 9 \alpha = 0$$
.

18. 
$$\sin 5 \alpha - \sin 10 \alpha = 0$$
.

19. 
$$\cos{(\alpha+\theta)}\cos{(\alpha-\theta)}+\cos{(3\alpha+\theta)}\cos{(3\alpha-\theta)}=\cos{2\theta}$$
.

**20.** 
$$\sin(\alpha + \theta)\cos(\alpha - \theta) + \sin(3\alpha + \theta)\cos(3\alpha - \theta) = \sin 2\theta$$
.

70. Conversion formulas for sums and differences. In the process of deriving the formulas of the last article, before reversing and dividing by 2, substitute  $\alpha + \beta = \phi$ ,  $\alpha - \beta = \theta$ , so that

$$\alpha = \frac{\phi + \theta}{2}, \ \beta = \frac{\phi - \theta}{2}.$$

We then obtain the following formulas:

$$\sin \phi + \sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\phi + \theta}{2} \cos \frac{\phi - \theta}{2}, \tag{1}$$

$$\sin \phi - \sin \theta = 2 \cos \frac{\phi + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{\phi - \theta}{2}, \tag{2}$$

$$\cos \phi + \cos \theta = 2 \cos \frac{\phi + \theta}{2} \cos \frac{\phi - \theta}{2}, \tag{3}$$

$$\cos \phi - \cos \theta = -2 \sin \frac{\phi + \theta}{2} \sin \frac{\phi - \theta}{2}. \tag{4}$$

These formulas serve to effect transformations converse to those mentioned in Art. 69.

71. Multiple angles. In the formula for  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  put  $\beta = 2 \alpha$ . Then

$$\sin 3 \alpha = \sin \alpha \cos 2 \alpha + \cos \alpha \sin 2 \alpha$$

$$= \sin \alpha - 2 \sin^8 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos^2 \alpha$$

$$= 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^8 \alpha.$$

Again,

$$\cos 3 \alpha = \cos \alpha \cos 2 \alpha - \sin \alpha \sin 2 \alpha$$

$$= 2 \cos^3 \alpha - \cos \alpha - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$= 4 \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha$$

In like manner the other functions of  $3\alpha$  and, by repeating the process, the functions of any integral multiple of  $\alpha$  may be expressed in terms of functions of  $\alpha$ .

## **EXERCISE XXIII**

Show that

1. 
$$\frac{\sin 6 \alpha + \sin 4 \alpha}{\cos 6 \alpha + \cos 4 \alpha} = \tan 5 \alpha.$$

2. 
$$\frac{\cos 3}{\sin 3} \frac{\alpha - \cos 5}{\alpha + \sin 5} \frac{\alpha}{\alpha} = \tan \alpha.$$

3. 
$$\frac{\sin 7 \alpha - \sin 5 \alpha}{\cos 7 \alpha + \cos 5 \alpha} = \tan \alpha.$$

4. 
$$\frac{\cos 4 \alpha - \cos 2 \alpha}{\sin 4 \alpha - \sin 2 \alpha} = -\tan 8 \alpha.$$

5. 
$$\frac{\sin \alpha - \sin \beta}{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta} = \cot \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \tan \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

6. 
$$\frac{\cos \alpha + \cos \beta}{\cos \alpha - \cos \beta} = -\cot \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cot \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$

7. 
$$\frac{\cos 3\theta + 2\cos 5\theta + \cos 7\theta}{\sin 3\theta + 2\sin 5\theta + \sin 7\theta} = \cot 5\theta.$$

8. 
$$\frac{\sin \theta - 2 \sin 4 \theta + \sin 7 \theta}{\cos \theta - 2 \cos 4 \theta + \cos 7 \theta} = \tan 4 \theta.$$

Solve the following equations:

9. 
$$\cos \theta + \cos \delta \theta = \cos \delta \theta$$
.

10. 
$$\sin \theta + \sin \theta = \sin \theta$$
.

**11.** 
$$\sin 2\theta + 2\sin 4\theta + \sin 6\theta = 0$$
.

**12.** 
$$\cos 8\theta + 2\cos 4\theta + \cos 5\theta = 0$$
.

Derive the formulas for:

13. 
$$\cot 3 \alpha$$
. (In terms of  $\cot \alpha$ .)

15. 
$$\sin 4 \alpha$$
.

Solve the equations:

17. 
$$\sin 8 \alpha = \sqrt{2} \sin 2 \alpha$$
.

**18.** 
$$\sqrt{3}\cos 3 \alpha + 2\sin 2 \alpha = 0$$
.

19. 
$$\cos 8 \alpha = \cos \alpha \cos 2 \alpha$$
.

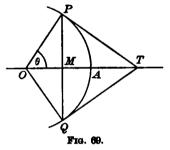
20. 
$$\sin 8 \alpha = \sin \alpha \cos 2 \alpha$$
.

# CHAPTER IX

# ANALYTIC TRIGONOMETRY

The foregoing chapters constitute an introduction to the elementary principles of trigonometry. The student ought now to be prepared for a more advanced study of the theory of the trigonometric functions, which may be entitled analytic trigonometry. It is beyond the scope of this book to consider more than a few of the most important topics which might be discussed under this head. For a more extended treatment the student is referred to the treatises by Henrici and Treutlein, Hobson, Lock, Loney, Todhunter, and others, and, of course, to articles in the various mathematical journals.

72. Limits of  $\theta/\sin\theta$  and  $\theta/\tan\theta$  as  $\theta$  approaches zero. Let  $\theta$  be an acute angle measured in radians. Construct, as in Fig. 69, the angle  $XOP = \theta$ , repeated symmetrically as XOQ. Draw through P the arc PAQ with center O, the chord PMQ, and the broken or double tangent PTQ. Then



$$\frac{AP}{OP} = \theta, \qquad \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin \theta, \qquad \frac{TP}{OP} = \tan \theta.$$

By elementary geometry,

Whence, dividing by 2 and by OP,

$$\sin \theta < \theta < \tan \theta. \tag{1}$$

Dividing equation (1) through by  $\sin \theta$ , we have

$$1<\frac{\theta}{\sin\theta}<\sec\theta.$$

Now in Art. 12 it was proved that as  $\theta$  approaches the limit 0,  $\cos \theta$  and its reciprocal  $\sec \theta$  approach the limit 1. Thus, the value of  $\theta/\sin \theta$  is always intermediate between 1 and a number that approaches the limit 1, as  $\theta$  approaches 0. The ratio  $\theta/\sin \theta$ 

must, therefore, approach the limit 1 at the same time. This is expressed symbolically by writing

$$\lim_{\theta \to 0} \left( \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} \right) = 1.$$

Again, dividing equation (1) through by  $\tan \theta$ , we get

$$\cos\theta<\frac{\theta}{\tan\theta}<1.$$

Now as  $\theta$  approaches 0,  $\cos \theta$  approaches 1, and hence, as before,  $\theta / \tan \theta$  approaches the limit 1 at the same time. Symbolically,

$$\lim_{\theta \to 0} \left( \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} \right) = 1.$$

Note. — Since  $\sin\theta$  and  $\tan\theta$  both approach 0 along with  $\theta$ , it might seem that they therefore approach equality, and then the theorems would follow. The fallacy of assuming that the limiting form  $\frac{0}{0}$  has the value 1 will appear on considering the following instances. The circumference and area of a circle approach zero simultaneously with the radius. We have, however, the general relations

$$\frac{\text{Circumference}}{\text{Radius}} = \frac{2 \pi r}{r} = 2 \pi = 6.28818 \cdots,$$

$$\frac{\text{Area}}{\text{Radius}} = \frac{\pi r^2}{r} = \pi r = 8.14159 \cdots r.$$

Now when r approaches the limit 0, the limit of the first ratio is the constant  $2\pi$ , and the limit of the second ratio is 0.

The limiting form  $\frac{0}{0}$  will be discussed at length in calculus. (See Townsend and Goodenough's "First Course in Calculus," Art. 18.)

EXAMPLE. If  $\theta$  is increased by an angle  $\delta$ , let it be required to determine the limit of the ratio of the consequent increase in  $\sin \theta$  to the increment  $\delta$  of  $\theta$ , as that increment  $\delta$  approaches zero. By Art. 70, we have

$$\frac{\sin (\theta + \delta) - \sin \theta}{\delta} = \frac{2\cos \left(\theta + \frac{\delta}{2}\right) \sin \frac{\delta}{2}}{\delta},$$
$$= \cos \left(\theta + \frac{\delta}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{\delta}{2}}{\frac{\delta}{2}}.$$

Now when  $\delta$  approaches 0,  $\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\delta}{2}\right)$  approaches  $\cos\theta$  and

$$\frac{\sin\frac{\delta}{2}}{\frac{\delta}{2}} \text{ approaches 1.}$$

Hence

$$\lim_{\delta \to 0} \frac{\sin(\theta + \delta) - \sin \delta}{\delta} = \cos \theta.$$

It will be noticed that the numerator and denominator approach 0 simultaneously, but that the limit of the value of their ratio is a number somewhere between -1 and +1, and depending upon the value of  $\theta$ .

## EXAMPLES

In like manner find the limits as  $\delta = 0$ , of

1. 
$$\frac{\cos{(\theta+\delta)}-\cos{\theta}}{\delta}.$$

2. 
$$\frac{\sec{(\theta + \delta)} - \sec{\theta}}{\delta}$$
. (Suggestion. Express in terms of cosine.)

3. 
$$\frac{\csc(\theta+\delta)-\csc\theta}{\delta}$$

3. 
$$\frac{\csc{(\theta + \delta)} - \csc{\theta}}{\delta}$$
.  
4.  $\frac{\tan{(\theta + \delta)} - \tan{\theta}}{\delta}$ . (Suggestion. Express in terms of sine and cosine.)  
5.  $\frac{\cot{(\theta + \delta)} - \cot{\theta}}{\delta}$ .

5. 
$$\frac{\cot(\theta+\delta)-\cot\theta}{\delta}$$

73. De Moivre's theorem. If we adopt the customary notation  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , so that  $i^2 = -1$ , we have, on performing the multiplication,

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta + i (\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta)$$

$$= \cos(\alpha + \beta) + i \sin(\alpha + \beta), \tag{1}$$

a relation which holds for all values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , whether positive or negative.

Putting  $\beta = \alpha$ , we get

$$(\cos\alpha + i\sin\alpha)^2 = \cos2\alpha + i\sin2\alpha.$$

Again, putting  $\beta = 2 \alpha$  in equation (1) and making use of the relation just established, we get

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^{3} = (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos 2 \alpha + i \sin 2 \alpha)$$
$$= \cos 3 \alpha + i \sin 3 \alpha.$$

Repetition of this process proves the relation

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^n = \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha \tag{2}$$

for all positive, integral values of n.

It is evident, upon multiplying, that

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha) = 1,$$

whence

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^{-1} = \cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha.$$

Suppose n to be a negative integer. Let n = -m, where m is a positive integer. Now

$$(\cos \beta - i \sin \beta)^{-m} = (\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)^{m}$$
$$= \cos m\beta + i \sin m\beta.$$

Substituting m = -n and  $\beta = -\alpha$ , we get

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^n = \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha,$$

true also for negative integral values of n.

Suppose n to be a fraction, either positive or negative. Let  $n = \frac{r}{s}$ , where r and s are integers. Now

$$(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)^{\frac{r}{4}} = (\cos r\beta + i \sin r\beta)^{\frac{1}{4}}.$$

Raising both members to the sth power,

$$(\cos s\beta + i\sin s\beta)^{r} = \cos r\beta + i\sin r\beta.$$

Introducing  $\frac{r}{s} = n$ , and putting  $s\beta = a$ , so that  $r\beta = \frac{r}{s} \cdot s\beta = na$ ,

we get 
$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^n = \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha$$
.

This relation, therefore, holds for all rational values of n. By an argument involving the method of limits it can be proved also for all irrational values of n. This is De Moivre's theorem, an instrument of great importance in some branches of mathematics.

EXAMPLE. An illustration of its use is afforded by applying it to the derivation of the formulas for the sines and cosines of multiple angles. Thus

$$\cos 3 \alpha + i \sin 3 \alpha = (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^{8}$$

$$= \cos^{8} \alpha + 3 i \cos^{2} \alpha \sin \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha \sin^{2} \alpha - i \sin^{8} \alpha.$$

On equating the real terms on each side, and also the imaginary terms, separately, we have at once

$$\cos 3 \alpha = \cos^3 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$= 4 \cos^8 \alpha - 3 \cos \alpha.$$

$$\sin 3 \alpha = 3 \cos^2 \alpha \sin \alpha - \sin^3 \alpha$$

$$= 3 \sin \alpha - 4 \sin^3 \alpha.$$

The functions of  $4\alpha$  and of higher multiples of  $\alpha$  are as readily found. The simplicity and beauty of the method appears on comparison with that of Art. 71.

## EXAMPLES

- 1. Show that  $\frac{\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha}{\cos \beta + i \sin \beta} = \cos (\alpha \beta) + i \sin (\alpha \beta)$ .
- 2. Show that  $\left(\cos\frac{2\pi+\alpha}{n}+i\sin\frac{2\pi+\alpha}{n}\right)^n=\cos\alpha+i\sin\alpha$ .
- 3. Show that  $\left(\cos\frac{2k\pi+\alpha}{n}+i\sin\frac{2k\pi+\alpha}{n}\right)^n=\cos\alpha+i\sin\alpha$ , where k is any integer.
- 4. Show that the angle  $\frac{2k\pi + \alpha}{n}$  has n different values as k takes the successive values,  $0, 1, 2, \dots n 1$  (n being a positive integer). Show also that for all integral values of k outside these limits, the terminal sides of the angles coincide with those of the n angles already found.
- 5. Since  $\cos 0 + i \sin 0 = 1$ , find the *n* different *n*th roots of 1, of which all but one are imaginary. Making use of the tables of natural sines and cosines compute for n = 2, 3, 4, 6.
- 6. Since  $\cos \pi + i \sin \pi = -1$ , find the *n* different *n*th roots of -1, of which all but one are imaginary when *n* is odd, and all imaginary when *n* is even. Compute for n = 2, 3, 4, 6.
- 74. Graphical representation of complex numbers. An interesting application of De Moivre's theorem is found in the graphical representation of complex numbers, devised by Wessel, a Danish mathematician, and published by Argand in 1608. The treatment of this topic belongs rather to the courses in algebra and function theory. (See Rietz and Crathorne's "Algebra.") Only so much of the rudiments of the method will be developed here as possess a trigonometric interest.

A pure imaginary is an indicated square root of a negative number. A complex number is an indicated sum of a real number and a pure imaginary. All pure imaginaries can be expressed in the form yi, and all complex numbers in the form x + yi. Here  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , so that  $i^2 = -1$ ; while x and y are real numbers, either rational or irrational.

Argand's method makes use of a pair of mutually perpendicular axes. The Argand diagram must not, however, be confused with the Cartesian scheme of coördinates.

All real numbers, rational or irrational, are represented by distances from the origin to points in the horizontal axis, called now the axes of reals, positive to the right, negative to the left. To every real number corresponds a point in this axis, and conversely, to every point in this axis corresponds a real number. Thus there is said to be a one-to-one correspondence between the totality of real numbers and the totality of points in the line.

All pure imaginaries are represented by distances from the origin to points in the vertical axis, now called the axis of imaginaries, points above and below the origin giving, respectively, positive and negative coefficients for the imaginary unit factor  $i \equiv \sqrt{-1}$ . Here again there exists a one-to-one correspondence between the totality of pure imaginaries and the totality of points in the vertical axis.

Notice that the origin alone, of all points in the plane, is on both axes. The number zero belongs to both systems. With this single exception, no pure imaginary can equal a real number, since the directions of the two axes are essentially different.

In order to represent the complex number x + yi recourse must be had to the method of adding coplanar but non-collinear directed line segments employed in the graphical composition and resolution of forces in physics. Since directed line segments may undergo translation, the segment yi may be placed with its initial point upon the terminus of the segment x. The complex number is therefore represented by the right line segment (radius vector) v from the origin to the resulting terminus of the segment yi. For y = 0 we have real numbers, for x = 0 we have pure imaginaries.

As the lengths of the horizontal segment x and the vertical segment y measure respectively the magnitudes of the reals and the pure imaginaries, so the length of the radius vector v may be said to measure the absolute magnitude of the complex number v = x + yi. This is called the absolute or numerical value of v, and is denoted by the letter r. Evidently all points on the unit circle about the origin possess the absolute value 1.

The directed line segment, or radius vector, v makes in general an oblique angle with the axis of reals, and its direction is determined by the angle it forms with the positive axis of reals. This angle is denoted by  $\theta$ , and is called the *amplitude* of the complex number. All points lying on the same radius have a common amplitude, while radii vectores extending from the origin in opposite directions have amplitudes differing by  $\pi$ . All positive real numbers have the amplitude 0; negative reals,  $\pi$ ; pure imaginaries,  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ .

The right triangle formed by x, y, and v yields the relations

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2},$$
  $\theta = \arctan \frac{v}{x},$   
 $x = r \cos \theta,$   $y = r \sin \theta.$ 

We may write interchangeably,

$$v$$
, or  $x + yi$ , or  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ .

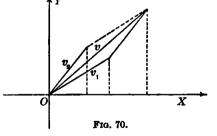
The expression  $\cos \theta + i \sin \theta$  consequently denotes a unit segment (complex unit) with the amplitude  $\theta$ , while r is a purely arithmetical factor.

Conjugate complex numbers, x + yi and x - yi, evidently have the same absolute value and amplitudes which are negatives of each other.

Addition is effected graphically by placing the initial point of

the second segment upon the terminus of the first and connecting the initial point of the first to the terminus of the second. Thus in Fig. 70,

$$\begin{aligned} v &= v_1 + v_2 \\ &= x_1 + iy_1 + x_2 + iy_2 \\ &= (x_1 + x_2) + i(y_1 + y_2). \end{aligned}$$



The values of r and  $\theta$  in terms of  $r_1$ ,  $r_2$ ,  $\theta_1$  and  $\theta_2$  are readily determined, but exhibit little of present interest. Suffice it to point out that  $r < r_1 + r_2$ 

$$\theta \neq \theta_1 + \theta_2.$$

Subtraction reduces at once to addition on reversing the subtrahend segment.

On attacking the problem of multiplication, we must define the product of a directed rectilinear segment by the imaginary unit i as a segment of equal length turned through a positive right angle. Thus  $v = x + iy = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$  multiplied by i gives

 $v' = -y + ix = r \left[ \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right) \right]$ 

The absolute value is unchanged, while the amplitude is increased by  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ . This is consistent with the original scheme of representation, since reals multiplied by i give pure imaginaries, and these multiplied by i give -1 times the original, i.e. the original radius vector reversed.

Multiplying a directed segment by a positive real number simply stretches it, multiplying its length and leaving its direction unchanged. Multiplying

$$v = x + iy = r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$$
 by  $k$ , we get  
 $v' = kv = kx + iky = kr(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ .

The absolute value is multiplied by the factor k, while the amplitude is unchanged.

Multiplication of one complex number by another is effected by combining the two processes just described, applying the associative and distributive laws. Thus

$$\begin{split} v &= v_1 \cdot v_2 = (x_1 + iy_1) \cdot (x_2 + iy_2) \\ &= x_1(x_2 + iy_2) + iy_1(x_2 + iy_2) \\ &= (x_1x_2 - y_1y_2) + i(x_1y_2 + x_2y_1). \end{split}$$

Using the other notation and applying De Moivre's theorem,

$$\begin{split} v &= v_1 \cdot v_2 = r_1 (\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \cdot r_2 (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \\ &= r_1 r_2 \cdot \left[ \cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2) \right]. \end{split}$$

Figure 71 illustrates the multiplication of 5-2i by 2+3i. The product is shown to be 16+11i. We have then the law that the absolute value of the product of two complex numbers equals the product of their absolute values, while the amplitude of the product equals the sum of their amplitudes.

The inverse process of division is readily performed, with the result

$$v = \frac{v_1}{v_2} = \frac{x_1 + iy_1}{x_2 + iy_2} = \frac{x_1x_2 + y_1y_2}{x_2^2 + y_2^2} + i\frac{x_2y_1 - x_1y_2}{x_2^2 + y_2^2},$$

$$v = \frac{v_1}{v_2} = \frac{r_1(\cos\theta_1 + i\sin\theta_1)}{r_2(\cos\theta_2 + i\sin\theta_2)},$$

$$v = \frac{r_1}{r_2} \left[\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + i\sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)\right].$$

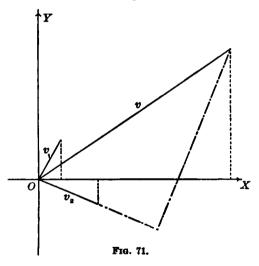
The absolute value of the quotient is equal to the quotient of the absolute values, while the amplitude of the quotient is equal to the difference of the amplitudes.

We have further,

OF

$$v = v_1^n = r_1^n (\cos n\theta_1 + i \sin n\theta_1).$$

The absolute value of the power is equal to the power of the absolute value, while the amplitude of the power is equal to the amplitude of the number multiplied by the index of the power. "power" is used to denote the result of affecting the number by the exponent n, whatever the value of n. This includes both involution and evolution. particular let n be the



reciprocal of a positive integer m. Then

$$v = \sqrt[m]{v_1} = v_1^{\frac{1}{m}} = \sqrt[m]{r_1} \cdot \left(\cos\frac{\theta_1}{m} + i\sin\frac{\theta_1}{m}\right)$$

But  $v_1$  is just as well and exactly represented by  $r \left[\cos(2k\pi + \theta) + i\sin(2k\pi + \theta)\right]$ ,

where k is any integer. Thus the mth root just found is only one of an infinite number, all given by the form

$$v_{1} = \sqrt[\pi]{r_1} \left[ \cos \frac{2k\pi + \theta_1}{m} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi + \theta_1}{m} \right],$$

in which k assumes all integral values. This form gives m different values for the root, corresponding to  $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots m - 1$ . All the others are repetitions of these m roots, since the terminal sides of all the other amplitude angles will coincide with the terminal sides of the m amplitudes specified.

Hence every complex number has m different mth roots, whose common absolute value is the arithmetical mth root of the absolute value of the number, while their amplitudes have the m different values,

$$\frac{\theta_1}{m}, \frac{2\pi+\theta_1}{m}, \frac{4\pi+\theta_1}{m}, ..., \frac{2(m-1)\pi+\theta_1}{m},$$

all less than  $2\pi$ .

In the special case of any positive real number  $x_1$ , whose amplitude is therefore zero, we obtain m different mth roots with the common absolute value  $\sqrt[n]{r_1}$ , which is called the principal value of  $\sqrt[n]{x_1}$ , and the m different amplitudes,

$$0, \frac{2\pi}{m}, \frac{4\pi}{m}, \frac{6\pi}{m}, \dots \frac{2(m-1)\pi}{m}$$

Only one of these is real, the first, and it is called the principal mth root of the positive real number.

The student should construct figures to illustrate the foregoing theorems. Still another analytic notation for complex numbers will be brought out in Art. 75.

## EXAMPLES

- 1. Represent by Argand's diagrams the numbers 2, -3, 3i, -4i, 3+5i, 4-3i, -2+i, -5-3i,  $4+\sqrt{-3}$ ,  $\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{-2}$ .
- 2. Write the numbers the termini of whose radii vectores have the Cartesian coördinates (3, 4), (-3, 2), (7, -3), (-5, -2), (6, 0), (0, 5), (-2, 0), (0, -6), (0, 0),  $(\sqrt{3}, \sqrt{5})$ .
- 3. Find the absolute values and the amplitudes (expressed in degrees and minutes) of the numbers in examples 1 and 2.
- 4. Describe the situation of the number points which have: (1) the common absolute value 3; (2) the common amplitude 30°; (3) the amplitudes 45° and 225°.
- 5. Perform graphically: (3+4i)+(7-2i); (-3+2i)+(6-3i); (7-3i)-(4+2i); (3-2i)-(-6-3i); (5+2i)+(3-4i)-(6-3i).
- 6. Perform graphically, taking the first factor in each case as the multiplier:  $3 \cdot (5+2i)$ ;  $i \cdot (3+5i)$ ;  $2i \cdot (6-3i)$ ;  $-4 \cdot (2+5i)$ ;  $-6i \cdot (3+2i)$ ;  $(4+2i) \cdot (3+4i)$ ;  $(3+4i) \cdot (4+2i)$ .

- 7. Construct the quotient of  $\frac{21+i}{3+2i}$ ;  $\frac{6-17i}{4-3i}$ .
- 8. Construct:  $(3+2i)^2$ ;  $\left(-\frac{1}{2}+i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^8$ ;  $(1-i\sqrt{3})^8$ ;  $i^4$ .
- 9. Find by construction:  $\sqrt{7-24}i$ ;  $\sqrt[4]{-119+120}i$ ;  $(-5+12i)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ;  $\sqrt{-4}$ ;  $\sqrt[4]{8}$ ;  $\sqrt[4]{16}$ .
  - 10. Write the general solution of the binomial equation:  $x^n a^n = 0$ .
- **11.** Find all the roots of the equations  $x^2 1 = 0$ ;  $x^2 + 1 = 0$ ;  $x^2 1 = 0$ ;  $x^2 8 = 0$ .
- 75. Exponential values of the trigonometric functions. The first form of De Moivre's theorem, Art. 73, Eq. (1), may be written symbolically,

 $F(\alpha) \cdot F(\beta) = F(\alpha + \beta),$ 

which is read, function of  $\alpha$  times (the same) function of  $\beta$  equals (the same) function of  $(\alpha + \beta)$ ; or, the product of the (same) functions of two numbers equals the (same) function of the sum of the two numbers. Now this is identically the characteristic relation or law governing the exponential function, that is, a function of the form  $\alpha^x$ ; thus,

$$a^{a} \cdot a^{\beta} = a^{\alpha+\beta}$$
.

For reasons discussed in Art. 77, it is found that instead of the more general function  $a^a$ , we must place

$$\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha = e^{i\alpha}, \tag{1}$$

where  $e = 2.71828183 \cdots$  is the base of the Naperian, or natural, system of logarithms given in Art. 23.

Note that the law of exponents, derived for positive integral exponents, and assumed to hold also for negative, fractional, and irrational exponents, is still further assumed for exponents which are pure imaginaries and complex numbers. As in the former cases, the significance must be determined in conformity to the action of the assumed law. Indeed, the law defines the function.

Since 
$$\cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha}$$
, we have also  $\cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha = e^{-i\alpha}$ . (2)

Adding and dividing by 2, we obtain

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{e^{4\alpha} + e^{-4\alpha}}{2}; \tag{3}$$

again, subtracting and dividing by 2 i,

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{e^{i\alpha} - e^{-i\alpha}}{2i}$$
 (4)

These values were first given by Euler in 1743. Starting from these two exponential values as fundamental definitions, and defining further

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}$$
,  $\cot \alpha = \frac{1}{\tan \alpha}$ ,  $\sec \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha}$ ,  $\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha}$ 

it is possible to develop all the laws and formulas of trigonometry as contained in Arts. 59 and 63-71, quite apart from any geometric meaning attached to the functions or their argument  $\alpha$ . The analogous derivation of those trignometric theorems dependent on the periodicity of the trigonometric functions involves the periodicity of the logarithm, and is therefore postponed until the later mathematical study of the student.

A third notation for complex numbers now becomes manifest; for

$$v = x + iy = r(\cos\theta + i\sin\theta) = re^{i\theta}$$
.

The consequent theorems regarding the absolute values and amplitudes of products, quotients, powers, and roots follow readily, and should be worked out by the student.

#### EXAMPLES

- 1. Find the exponential values of  $\tan \alpha$ ,  $\cot \alpha$ ,  $\sec \alpha$ ,  $\csc \alpha$ .
- 2. Derive from the exponential values the laws  $\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$ , etc., of Art. 59.
  - 3. Derive from the exponential values the formulas of Arts. 63-71.
- 4. Derive from the exponential notation the laws for the absolute values and amplitudes of products, quotients, powers, and roots of complex numbers.
- 76. Hyperbolic functions. Closely allied to Euler's forms of the last article are the two interesting and important forms,

$$\frac{e^a+e^{-a}}{2}$$
 and  $\frac{e^a-e^{-a}}{2}$ .

They are called, by analogy, the hyperbolic cosine and hyperbolic sine. Thus, employing the customary notation,

$$\cosh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} + e^{-\alpha}}{2}, \ \sinh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} - e^{-\alpha}}{2}.$$

The remaining hyperbolic functions are defined from these, just as in Art. 75:

$$\tanh \alpha = \frac{\sinh \alpha}{\cosh \alpha}, \coth \alpha = \frac{1}{\tanh \alpha}, \operatorname{sech} \alpha = \frac{1}{\cosh \alpha}, \operatorname{csch} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sinh \alpha}.$$

A very simple relation exists between the hyperbolic and the circular (i.e. ordinary trigonometric) functions. Evidently

 $\cosh \alpha = \cos i\alpha,$   $\sinh \alpha = -i \sin i\alpha,$   $\tanh \alpha = -i \tan i\alpha;$ 

and conversely.

 $\cos \alpha = \cosh i\alpha$ ,  $\sin \alpha = -i \sinh i\alpha$ ,  $\tan \alpha = -i \tanh i\alpha$ .

To each formula of Chapter VIII corresponds a formula for the hyperbolic functions, which may be deduced either directly from the exponential definitions, or by substituting the values just given in the formulas for the circular functions. The student should derive these formulas by both methods.

The analogue to De Moivre's theorem is

$$(\cosh \alpha + \sinh \alpha)^n = \cosh n\alpha + \sinh n\alpha.$$

Cosh  $\alpha$  and sinh  $\alpha$  possess an imaginary period  $2\pi i$ , since  $e^{\alpha} = e^{\alpha + 2k\pi i}$ , k being any integer. (See treatises on the theory of functions.)

- 77. Exponential and trigonometric series. In the present article values in the form of infinite series will be derived for certain exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. In the proof, however, the use of the binomial formula and the manipulation of the series introduce a lack of rigor requiring extended consideration in the subsequent courses in algebra, the calculus, and the theory of functions.
  - (1) Exponential series.

Expanding by the binomial formula,\*

$$\left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)^n = 1+\frac{n}{1!}\cdot\frac{x}{n}+\frac{n(n-1)}{2!}\cdot\frac{x^2}{n^2}+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!}\cdot\frac{x^3}{n^3}+\cdots$$

• The symbol  $\lfloor k$ , or k!, is used to denote the product  $1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots k$ , where k is any positive integer, and is read "factorial k".

$$= 1 + 1 \cdot \frac{x}{1!} + 1 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \cdot \frac{x^2}{2!} + 1 \cdot \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(1 - \frac{2}{n}\right) \cdot \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots$$

Now as n becomes infinite, the binomial factors  $\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)$ ,  $\left(1-\frac{2}{n}\right)$ , etc., all approach the common limit 1, and we shall have, in the limit,

$$e^x = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{x}{n} \right)^n \right] = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x}{2!} + \frac{x}{3!} + \cdots$$
 (1)

This series is convergent for all finite values of z. (See Rietz and Crathorne's "Algebra.")

For x = 1 we get

$$e = 1 + \frac{1}{1!} + \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{1}{4!} + \cdots$$

$$= 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{120} + \cdots$$
(2)

The terms diminish rapidly in value and, when expressed decimally, the value of e is found to be 2.71828183 ....

The series for  $e^x$  is valid also for negative and imaginary values of x; thus, substituting successively -x, ix, and -ix for x, we have

$$e^{-x} = 1 - \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^3}{2!} - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots,$$

$$e^{ix} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \cdots + i \left[ \frac{x}{1!} - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^6}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \cdots \right],$$

$$e^{-ix} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \frac{x^6}{6!} + \cdots - i \left[ \frac{x}{1!} - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \cdots \right].$$

## (2) Logarithmic series.

From the expansion just obtained for  $e^x$  can be derived a series for  $\log_e(1+y)$ .

Since 
$$u^x = e^{x \log_{e^u}}$$

we have 
$$u^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} (\log_e u) + \frac{x^2}{2!} (\log_e u)^2 + \frac{x^3}{3!} (\log_e u)^3 + \cdots$$

Placing u = 1 + y,

$$(1+y)^{x} = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} \log_{e} (1+y) + \frac{x^{2}}{2!} [\log_{e} (1+y)]^{2} + \frac{x^{3}}{3!} [\log_{e} (1+y)]^{3} + \cdots$$

\* Let  $w = u^a$ . Taking logarithms to base e, we have  $\log_a w = x \log_a u$ . Now taking exponentials to base e,  $w = u^a = e^a \log_a u$ .

Expanding the first member by the binomial formula,

$$(1+y)^x = 1 + \frac{x}{1!}y + \frac{x(x-1)}{2!}y^2 + \frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{3!}y^3 + \cdots$$

Picking out and equating the coefficients of x in the two expressions, the required expansion is obtained,

$$\log_{\bullet}(1+y) = \frac{y}{1} - \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^4}{4} + \cdots$$
 (3)

This series is convergent for -1 < y = +1.

If  $w = \log_a u$ , we have  $a^u = u$ ; whence, taking logarithms to base e,  $w \log_e a = \log_e u$ . Therefore  $w = \log_a u = \frac{1}{\log_e a} \cdot \log_e u$ .

Substituting from (3) we see that

$$\log_a(1+y) = \frac{1}{\log_a a} \left( \frac{y}{1} - \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^4}{4} + \cdots \right)$$
 (4)

(3) Trigonometric series.

From De Moivre's theorem

$$\cos m\theta + i\sin m\theta = (\cos \theta + i\sin \theta)^{m}.$$

Expanding by the binomial formula and separating the real terms from the imaginary,

$$\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta = \cos^m \theta - \frac{m(m-1)}{2!} \cos^{m-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta$$
$$+ \frac{m(m-1)(m-2)(m-3)}{4!} \cos^{m-4} \theta \sin^4 \theta \cdots$$

$$+i\left(\frac{m}{1!}\cos^{m-1}\theta\sin\theta-\frac{m(m-1)(m-2)}{3!}\cos^{m-8}\theta\sin^8\theta+\cdots\right).$$

Equating separately the real and the imaginary parts,

$$\cos m\theta = \cos^m \theta - \frac{m(m-1)}{2!} \cos^{m-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta + \cdots,$$

$$\sin m\theta = \frac{m}{1!} \cos^{m-1}\theta \sin \theta - \frac{m(m-1)(m-2)}{3!} \cos^{m-8}\theta \sin^8\theta + \cdots$$

Place now

$$m\theta = \alpha, \text{ so that } \theta = \frac{\alpha}{m};$$

$$\cos \alpha = \cos^{m}\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) - \frac{m(m-1)}{2!} \cos^{m-2}\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) \sin^{2}\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) + \cdots,$$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{m}{1!} \cos^{m-1}\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right)$$

$$- \frac{m(m-1)(m-2)}{3!} \cos^{m-3}\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) \sin^{3}\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) + \cdots.$$

Now let  $\theta$  approach the limit zero and m become infinite, while still obeying the condition that  $m\theta = \alpha$ , where  $\alpha$  remains finite. By Art. 12,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{m}$ ,  $\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{m}$ , etc., approach the limit 1 as m becomes infinite, and in the calculus the same is shown for  $\cos^m \left(-\right)$ ,  $\cos^{m-1} \left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right)$ , etc.

Again,

$$m \sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) = \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta},$$

$$m(m-1)\sin^2\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) = \alpha(\alpha-\theta)\cdot\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta}\right)^2$$

$$m(m-1)(m-2)\sin^2\left(\frac{\alpha}{m}\right) = \alpha(\alpha-\theta)(\alpha-2\theta)\cdot\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\theta}\right)^{8}$$
, etc.

Since  $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1$ , the limits approached by these expressions, as  $\theta \doteq 0$ , are  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha^3$ ,  $\alpha^3$ , etc.

Making these substitutions, we obtain, in the limit,

$$\cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4!} - \frac{\alpha^6}{6!} + \cdots,$$
 (5)

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{1!} - \frac{\alpha^8}{3!} + \frac{\alpha^6}{5!} - \frac{\alpha^7}{7!} + \cdots.$$
 (6)

These series are convergent for all values of  $\alpha$ .

Tan  $\alpha$  may also be expanded into the series

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{1} + \frac{\alpha^3}{3} + \frac{\alpha^5}{15} + \frac{17 \, \alpha^7}{315} + \cdots$$
 (7)

It will be noticed that the series for  $\cos \alpha$  contains only even powers of  $\alpha$ , while those for  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\tan \alpha$  contain only the odd powers of  $\alpha$ . (See the third example worked out in Art. 62.)

The assumption of Art. 75 may now be justified. For, on substituting for  $e^{ix}$ ,  $e^{-ix}$ ,  $\sin x$ , and  $\cos x$  their expansions in series, we obtain

$$\cos x + i \sin x = e^{ix},$$

$$\cos x - i \sin x = e^{-ix},$$

$$\cos x = \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2},$$

$$\sin x = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i}.$$

and

(4) Hyperbolic series.

From the analogous relations the expansions for the hyperbolic functions are readily obtained.

Thus

$$\cosh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} + e^{-\alpha}}{2} = 1 + \frac{\alpha^{2}}{2!} + \frac{\alpha^{4}}{4!} + \frac{\alpha^{6}}{6!} + \cdots, \tag{8}$$

$$\sinh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} - e^{-\alpha}}{2} = \frac{\alpha}{1!} + \frac{\alpha^3}{3!} + \frac{\alpha^5}{5!} + \frac{\alpha^7}{7!} + \cdots.$$
 (9)

## EXAMPLES

- 1. By substituting  $-\alpha$  for  $\alpha$ , find the series for  $\sin(-\alpha)$ ,  $\cos(-\alpha)$ , tan  $(-\alpha)$ , and by comparison, verify the corresponding relations of Art. 62.
- 2. By substituting  $i\alpha$  for  $\alpha$ , verify the relations of Art. 76,  $\cosh \alpha = \cos i\alpha$ , etc.
- 3. Using two terms of the expansions for  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \alpha$ , and retaining only powers of  $\alpha$  below the fifth, obtain an approximate verification of the following formulas:

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$$
,  $\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \cdots$ ,  $\cos(\alpha + \beta) = \cdots$ ,  $\sin 2 \alpha = \cdots$ ,  $\cos 2 \alpha = \cdots$ .

- 4. Do as required in example 3 for the hyperbolic functions.
- 5. Repeat examples 3 and 4, using three terms of the series and retaining powers of  $\alpha$  below the seventh, thus arriving at a closer approximation.
- 78. Computation of trigonometric tables. The numerical values of the sine, cosine, and other trigonometric functions of angles from 0° to 90°, as tabulated in Table III, may be calculated by means of various trigonometric formulas, or better, by the use of the series derived in Art. 77.

Euler gave the following series, carrying the computation to 28 decimal places and a corresponding number of terms: Place  $\alpha = m \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}$ , in the series for sin  $\alpha$  and cos  $\alpha$ ; whence

We need to calculate the sines and cosines of angles up to  $45^{\circ}$  only, so that m is a fraction and always less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The terms of the series converge rapidly and a few terms suffice to give values correct to a small number of decimal places.

More extended discussion of this topic may be found in Hobson's "Trigonometry," Chap. IX; Todhunter's "Plane Trigonometry," Chap. X; and other advanced treatises on trigonometry.

The series for  $\log (1+y)$  converges too slowly for convenient calculation, but a modified form is easily obtained. Manifestly

$$\log (1-y) = -y - \frac{y^2}{2} - \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^4}{4} - \cdots$$
and
$$\log \frac{1+y}{1-y} = \log (1+y) - \log (1-y)$$

$$= 2 \left[ \frac{y}{1} + \frac{y^3}{3} + \frac{y^5}{5} + \cdots \right].$$
Place
$$y = \frac{1}{2v+1}, \text{ whence } \frac{1+y}{1-y} = \frac{v+1}{v}; \text{ then}$$

$$\log \frac{v+1}{v} = 2 \left( \frac{1}{2v+1} + \frac{1}{3(2v+1)^3} + \frac{1}{5(2v+1)^5} + \cdots \right),$$
or
$$\log (v+1) = \log v + 2 \left[ \frac{1}{2v+1} + \frac{1}{3(2v+1)^3} + \frac{1}{5(2v+1)^5} + \cdots \right].$$

This series converges rapidly and by it  $\log 2$  can be computed from  $\log 1 = 0$ ,  $\log 3$  from  $\log 2$ , etc. Logarithms of composite numbers can be checked by adding the logarithms of their factors.

79. Proportional parts. In using the logarithmic and trigonometric tables it was assumed, as stated in Art. 26, that for small differences in the number, the differences in the logarithm are proportional to the differences in the number, and that likewise, for small differences in the angle, the differences in the sine (or other trigonometric function, or logarithmic function) are proportional to the differences in the angle.

We have

$$\log(x+\delta) - \log x = \log \frac{x+\delta}{x} = \log\left(1 + \frac{\delta}{x}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\delta}{x} - \frac{\delta^2}{2x^2} + \frac{\delta^3}{3x^3} - \frac{\delta^4}{4x^4} + \cdots$$

$$= \frac{\delta}{x}.$$
(Approximately for small values of  $\delta$ .)

Therefore, we have approximately

$$\frac{\log(x+\delta_1)-\log x}{\log(x+\delta_2)-\log x} = \frac{\delta_1/x}{\delta_2/x} = \frac{\delta_1}{\delta_2},\tag{1}$$

for small differences.

Again,

$$\sin (\delta + \theta) - \sin \theta = 2\cos \left(\theta + \frac{\delta}{2}\right) \sin \frac{\delta}{2}$$

=  $\cos \theta \cdot \delta$ . (Approximately for small values of  $\delta$ .)

Hence, approximately

$$\frac{\sin (\theta + \delta_1) - \sin \theta}{\sin (\theta + \delta_2) - \sin \theta} = \frac{\delta_1 \cos \theta}{\delta_2 \cos \theta} = \frac{\delta_1}{\delta_2}.$$
 (2)

For the other functions, the proof follows exactly similar lines, and can easily be supplied by the student.

Full discussion along this line may be found in Loney's "Plane Trigonometry," Chap. XXX; Lock's "Higher Trigonometry," Chap. VIII; Hobson's "Trigonometry," Chap. IX; etc.

80. General inverse functions. In Art. 14 only acute angles were under consideration, so that the relations

$$m = \sin \alpha$$
,  $\alpha = \arcsin m$ ,

expressed a one-to-one correspondence. In other words, under the condition that

$$0^{\circ} \equiv \alpha \equiv 90^{\circ}, \qquad 0 \equiv m \equiv 1,$$

to each value of  $\alpha$  there corresponds one and only one value of m and conversely.

On considering the general angle, it became evident that to any one angle there corresponds one and only one value of the sine (or other function), but that to one value of the sine (or other function) correspond many angles. We define  $\arcsin m$ ,  $\arccos m$ ,  $\arctan m$ , etc., as the numerically smallest angle having the given sine,  $\cosh m$ , tangent, etc. It follows that  $\arcsin m$ ,  $\arctan m$ ,  $\arccos m$  arccot m,  $\arccos m$  always lie between  $-\frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $+\frac{\pi}{2}$ , while  $\arccos m$  and  $\arccos m$  always lie between 0 and  $+\pi$ . These are called the *principal* values of the general inverse func-

tions Arcsin m, Arccos m, etc. As results of Arts. 61, 62, we may write, if k is any integer,

> Arcsin  $m = 2 k\pi + \arcsin m$ . Arccos  $m = 2 k\pi + \arccos m$ . Arctan m = $k\pi$  + arctan m, Arccot m = $k\pi + \operatorname{arccot} m$ Arcsec  $m = 2 k\pi + \operatorname{arcsec} m$ Arcese  $m = 2 k\pi + \operatorname{arcese} m$ .

Similar relations exist for the inverse hyperbolic functions, the periods being imaginary, 2 kmi and kmi.

From the relations of Art. 76 may be derived the following:

 $arccos m = (\pm) i inv cosh m,$  $\arcsin m = -i \text{ inv sinh } im$  $\arctan m = -i \text{ inv } \tanh im;$ 

and

inv cosh  $m = (\pm) i \arccos m$ , inv sinh  $m = -i \arcsin im$ . inv  $tanh m = -i \arctan im$ .

- 81. Logarithmic values of inverse functions. Since the circular and hyperbolic functions are expressible as exponential functions, it would seem that the inverse functions should be expressible as logarithmic functions. Such is, indeed, the case, and the desired values may be found by solving for a the forms given in Arts. 75 and 76.
  - (1) Circular functions.

If, for example,

$$z = \sin \alpha = \frac{e^{i\alpha} + e^{-i\alpha}}{2i},$$

we have the quadratic equation in e'-,

$$e^{2i\alpha}-2ize^{i\alpha}-1=0,$$

whose roots are

$$e^{ia}=iz\pm\sqrt{1-z^2}.$$

Choosing the upper sign, and taking logarithms to base e, we get

 $i\alpha = \log\left(iz + \sqrt{1 - z^2}\right),\,$ 

whence

 $\alpha = \arcsin z = -i \log (iz + \sqrt{1 - z^2})$ 

gives the principal value of the arcsine.

# (2) Hyperbolic functions.

As may be expected, the values of the inverse hyperbolic functions are real in form. Thus from

$$z=\sinh\alpha=\frac{e^a-e^{-a}}{2},$$

we get, on solving,

$$\alpha = \text{inv sinh } z = \log(z + \sqrt{z^2 + 1}).$$

## EXAMPLES

Obtain

- 1.  $\arccos z = -i \log (z + \sqrt{z^2 1})$ .
- 2.  $\arctan z = \frac{1}{2} i \log \frac{1+iz}{1-iz}$ .
- 3. inv  $\cosh z = \log z \, (z + \sqrt{z^2 1})$ .
- 4. inv tanh  $z = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{1+z}{1-z}$ .

## REVIEW EXERCISES

- 1. To what quadrant do the following angles belong:  $560^\circ$ ,  $653^\circ$ ,  $1030^\circ$ ,  $-425^\circ$ ,  $-1260^\circ$ ?
- 2. To what quadrant do the following angles belong:  $\frac{2\pi^R}{5}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^R}{3}$ , 8R,

$$\frac{13\,\pi_R}{8}$$
,  $25^R$ ,  $-\frac{7\,\pi^R}{4}$ ,  $-\frac{10\,\pi^R}{8}$ ?

- 3. Reduce to radians: 75°, -300°, -250°, 2000°, 465° 20′.
- **4.** Reduce to the degree system:  $4^R$ ,  $-6^R$ ,  $\frac{4\pi^R}{3}$ ,  $\frac{8\pi^R}{5}$ ,  $-\frac{7\pi^R}{2}$ .
- 5. Find the lengths of the arcs subtended by the following angles at the center of a circle of radius 6: 45°, 120°, 270°,  $\frac{3\pi^R}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^R}{8}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^R}{8}$ .
- 6. A polygon of n sides is inscribed in a circle of radius r. Find the length of the arc subtended by one side. Compute the numerical values if r = 10 and n = 3, 4, 5, 6, 8.
- 7. Taking the radius of the earth to be 4000 miles, find the difference in latitude of two points on the same meridian 300 miles apart.
- 8. Find the difference in longitude of two points on the equator 1200 miles apart.
- 9. Find the distance in degrees between two points, one of which is 800 miles due north of the other.
- 10. A city is surrounded by a circular belt line 5 miles in radius. How long will a train require to go at a speed of 20 miles an hour from a station due east of the center to one due northwest, if the motion is clockwise; if counterclockwise?
- 11. Find with the protractor the angles formed successively by the radii vectores of the points (3, 0), (2, 4), (-3, 5), (0, 6), (-4, 2), (-2, 1), (5, -3), (8, 0).
- 12. Find with the protractor the angles of the triangles formed by the abscissa, ordinate, and radius vector of each of the following points: (4, 4), (1, 3), (3, -3), (-2, 2), (-4, -8).
- 13. Find by measurement the coördinates of the point whose radius vector is 4 and makes an angle of 30° with the positive x-axis; 5 and 120°; 8 and 225°.
- 14. Find by measurement the length and inclination angle of the radii vectores of the points whose coordinates are (2, 5), (-5, 12), (-8, -15).

15. If the earth were assumed to be a plane, and one degree of latitude or longitude were 60 miles, what would be the distance and direction from a point in 20° N. lat., 60° E. long., to one in 50° N. lat., 30° E. long.; from a point in 30° S. lat., 15° E. long., to one in 45° N. lat., 40° W. long.?

Note. This assumption is made by navigators as a basis for what is known as Plane Sailing. In Great Circle Sailing the earth is considered a sphere. Let the student devise a system of coördinates for the latter.

- 16. Find by measurement the six trigonometric functions of 36°, 155°, 285°, -130°.
- 17. Find by measurement the following angles: arccot  $\frac{1}{4}$  and of 1st quadrant; arcsin  $\frac{1}{4}$  and of 2d quadrant; arccos (-0.3) and of 3d quadrant; arcsec 0.6 and of 4th quadrant.

18. Find the lacking functions in the following table:	18.	Find the	lacking	functions	in the	following	table:
--	-----	----------	---------	-----------	--------	-----------	--------

Angle	SINE	Cosine	TANGENT	COTANGENT	SECANT	COSECANT	QUADRANT
α	- <del>1</del>						III
β		1					IV
γ			-1				II
δ				*			111
θ					-2		III
φ						3	I

- 19. Find the value of  $\frac{\cos \alpha}{1 \tan \alpha} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{1 \cot \alpha}$  if  $\alpha = \arcsin \frac{3}{5}$  and of 2d quadrant.
- 20. Find the value of  $\frac{\tan \beta + \sec \beta 1}{\tan \beta \sec \beta + 1}$  if  $\beta = \arccos \left(-\frac{13}{5}\right)$  and of 3d quadrant.
- 21. Find the value of  $\frac{\tan^2\alpha \sin^2\alpha}{\cos^2\alpha}$  if  $\alpha = \operatorname{arccot}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$  and of 4th quadrant.
- 22. Find the value of  $\frac{1+\cos\gamma-2\sec\gamma}{3+\cos\gamma+2\sec\gamma}$  if  $\gamma=\arctan\frac{9}{40}$  and of 1st quadrant.
  - 23. Express  $\frac{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha}{\sec^2 \alpha + \csc^2 \alpha}$  in terms of tan  $\alpha$ .
  - 24. Express  $\frac{4-\sin\beta-3\csc\beta}{\sin\beta-1-6\csc\beta}$  in terms of  $\cos\beta$ .
  - 25. Express  $\frac{(1-\cos\alpha)(1+\sec\alpha)}{(1-\sin\alpha)(1+\csc\alpha)}$  in terms of  $\tan\alpha$ .
  - 26. In the following identity transform the first member into the second.

$$\frac{(1+\tan\gamma)(\cos\gamma-\cot\gamma)}{(1+\cot\gamma)(\sin\gamma-\tan\gamma)}=-\cot\gamma.$$

27. Show that 
$$\frac{(1-\tan\alpha)(1+\cot\alpha)}{(1+\tan\alpha)(1-\cot\alpha)}=1.$$

28. Show that 
$$\frac{\sin^8\beta + \cos^8\beta}{\sin^2\beta + \cos^2\beta} + \frac{\sin^8\beta - \cos^8\beta}{\sin^2\beta - \cos^2\beta} = -2\sin^2\beta\cos^2\beta.$$

Solve the following equations and find the angle in degrees:

29. 
$$4 \sin^2 \gamma - \tan^2 \gamma = 0$$
.

30. 
$$2 \tan^2 \alpha - \sec \alpha = 4$$
.

31. 
$$4 \csc \beta + \cot^2 \beta = 5$$
.

32. 
$$\tan^2 \gamma + 8 \cot^2 \gamma = 4$$
.

33. 
$$\sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$$
,  $\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta = 0$ .

34. 
$$2\cos^2\alpha + \sin^2\beta = 2$$
,  $\sin\alpha + \cos^2\beta = 0$ .

- 35. For what range of values of  $\alpha$  between 0 and 2  $\pi$  is  $\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha$  positive; negative?
- 36. For what range of values of  $\beta$  between 0 and 2  $\pi$  is tan  $\beta \cot \beta$  positive; negative?
  - 37. Show that  $\tan \gamma + \cot \gamma$  must always be numerically greater than unity.
  - 38. Trace the variation of  $\sin^2 \theta$  as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$ .
  - 39. Trace the variation of  $\cos^2 \theta$  as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$ .
  - **40.** Trace the variation of  $1 \sin \theta$  as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$ .
  - 41. Trace the variation of  $1 \cos \theta$  as  $\theta$  varies from 0 to  $2\pi$ .
  - **42.** Find by inspection  $\log_8.625$ ,  $\log_{81} 27$ ,  $\log_{25}.008$ .
- 44. In the formula  $W = \frac{144 n}{n-1} p_1 v_1 \left[ \left( \frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}} 1 \right]$ , which gives the work of an air compressor, find W when n = 1.3,  $p_1 = 14.7$ ,  $p_2 = 72$ ,  $v_1 = 6$ .
  - 45. Work the following with the slide rule:

(a) 
$$\frac{.72 \times 137 \times 14}{372 \times 778} = ?$$
 (b)  $\left(\frac{120}{42}\right)^{1.3} = ?$  (c)  $\frac{42 \sin 27^{\circ}}{13.24} = ?$ 

**46.** Solve for  $x: 5^{2n} = 6: 8^{n-1} = 7$ .

QUERY. Does the result depend on the base of the system of logarithms used?

- 47. Solve for  $x: 3^{2n} 4 \cdot 3^n + 3 = 0$ .
- 48. Find the amount of \$2000 in 5 years at 4% compound interest.
- 49. At what rate, compound interest, will \$45,000 amount in 8 years to \$60,000?
- 50. In how many years will a city become three times its original size if it increases 1 each year?

- 51. Derive the formulas of Art. 42 from those of Art. 40. [Suggestion. Multiply respectively by a, b, and -c and add.]
- 52. Derive the formulas of Art. 40 from those of Art. 42. [Suggestion. Solve for  $a \cos \beta$  and  $b \cos \alpha$  and add.]
  - 53. From the law of sines, Art. 41, show that  $\frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{\sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin \beta + \sin \gamma}$ .
- 54. By applying the formulas of Art. 70 to the result obtained in example 53, derive the law of tangents of Art. 48.
  - 55. From the formulas of Arts. 42 and 68 derive the results

$$\sin\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}; \cos\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}; \tan\frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

- **56.** Draw the graph of  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$  and thus trace its variation. What values of  $\theta$  cause the given expression to assume maximum values; minimum?
- 57. Draw the graph of  $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$  and thus trace its variation. What values of  $\theta$  make the given expression a maximum; a minimum?
- 58. Draw the graph of arcsin u and trace its variation. [Suggestion. Lay off the values of u as abcissas, of arcsin u as ordinates.]
  - 59. Draw the graph of arccos u and trace its variation.
  - 60. Draw the graph of arctan u and trace its variation.
- **61.** Draw the graph of arccot u and trace its variation. What discontinuities are exhibited by the functions of examples 58-61?
- **62.** Find from the table the values of cos 625° 12'; of sin 238° 25'; of tan 324° 6'; of cot 921° 32'.
  - 63. Find without reference to the table the value of cos 285° cos 345° + sin 195° sin 465°.
  - 64. Find without reference to the table the value of tan 205° cot 385° + tan 295° cot 115°.
  - 65. Find all the values between 0 and  $2\pi$  of

$$\arcsin\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)$$
;  $\arccos\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ ;  $\arctan\frac{1}{3}$ .

66. Find all the values of  $\alpha$  between 0 and 2  $\pi$  if

$$\sin 8 \alpha = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}$$
; if  $\tan 2 \alpha = -\sqrt{3}$ ; if  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ; if  $\cot \frac{\alpha}{3} = -1$ .

- 67. Find the value of  $\sin{(2\alpha + \beta)}$  if  $\alpha = \arcsin{\frac{\alpha}{2}}$  and of 2d quadrant,  $\beta = \arctan{\frac{\alpha}{2}}$  and of 1st quadrant.
- 68. Find the value of  $\tan (3 \alpha + 2 \beta)$  if  $\alpha = \arcsin \frac{1}{4}$  and of 2d quadrant,  $\beta = \arccos \frac{1}{4}$  and of 4th quadrant.
  - **69.** Derive the formula for  $\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$  in terms of sine and cosine.
  - 70. Derive the formula for  $\cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$  in terms of sine and cosine.

- 71. Derive the formula for  $\tan (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)$  in terms of tangent. Discuss the results of examples 69-71 in case  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ .
- 72. In the results of examples 69-71 put  $\beta = \gamma = \alpha$ , and thus obtain the formulas for  $\sin 3 \alpha$ ,  $\cos 3 \alpha$ , and  $\tan 3 \alpha$ .
- 73. Find the value of  $\cos (8 \alpha 2 \beta)$  if  $\alpha = \arccos (-\frac{4}{17})$  and of 3d quadrant and  $\beta = \arctan \frac{1}{2}$  and of 1st quadrant.
- 74. Find the value of  $\cot (4 \alpha \beta)$  if  $\alpha = \arcsin \frac{\alpha}{2}$  and of 1st quadrant and  $\beta = \arccos (-\frac{1}{12})$  and of 2d quadrant.
- 75. Find the value of  $\sec{(\alpha + \beta)}$  if  $\alpha = \arctan{\frac{\alpha}{15}}$  and  $\beta = \arcsin{\frac{\alpha}{15}}$ , both of 1st quadrant.
  - 76. Show that  $\sin 2 = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}$
  - 77. Show that  $\cos 2\alpha = \frac{1 \tan^2 \alpha}{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}$
  - 78. Show that  $\tan\left(45^{\circ} \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) = \csc \alpha + \cot \alpha$ .
  - 79. Show that  $\cot\left(45^{\circ} \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) = \csc \alpha \cot \alpha$ .

Transform into products or quotients the following expressions (80-84):

- 80.  $\cot \alpha + \tan \alpha$ .
- 81.  $\cot \alpha \tan \alpha$ .
- 82.  $1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta$ .
- 83.  $\cot \alpha \tan \beta$ .
- 84.  $\frac{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta}{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}$

If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$ , show that (85–87)

- 85.  $\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 4 \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma}{2}$ . [Suggestion. Apply
- Art. 70 to the first two terms and Art. 67 to the third term.]
  - **86.**  $\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}$
  - 87.  $\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma = \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma$ . (See example 71.)
- 88. How does it appear from example 87 that either all three angles of a triangle are acute or else two are acute and one obtuse? (Consider the signs.)
- 89. How does it appear from example 87 that if one angle of a triangle is obtuse, it is numerically nearer 90° than either of the acute angles?

In the following equations find the angle:

- 90.  $\tan 2 \alpha \tan \alpha = 1$ .
- 91.  $\sin(60^{\circ} \beta) \sin(60^{\circ} + \beta) = \frac{4}{3}$ .

**92.** 
$$\cos 6 \gamma - \cos 2 \gamma = 0$$
.

**93.** 
$$r \sin \theta = 8, r \cos \theta = 15.$$

94. 
$$r \sin \theta \cos \phi = 3$$
,  $r \sin \theta \sin \phi = 4$ ,  $r \cos \theta = 12$ .

**95.** Show that 
$$\sin \frac{\pi}{5} \sin \frac{2\pi}{5} \sin \frac{8\pi}{5} \sin \frac{4\pi}{5} = \frac{5}{16}$$
.

**96.** Show that 
$$\cos \frac{2 \pi}{15} \cos \frac{4 \pi}{15} \cos \frac{8 \pi}{15} \cos \frac{14 \pi}{15} = \frac{1}{16}$$

97. Show that 
$$2\sin\frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm\sqrt{1+\sin\alpha} \pm\sqrt{1-\sin\alpha}$$
.

98. Show that 
$$2\cos\frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm\sqrt{1+\sin\alpha} \mp \sqrt{1-\sin\alpha}$$
.

- 99. The formula for the horizontal range of a projectile fired at an elevation  $\alpha$  with a muzzle speed u, is  $\frac{u^2}{g} \sin 2 \alpha$ . Show that the maximum range is attained for an elevation of  $45^{\circ}$ .
- 100. A triangle is formed by two given sides of constant length b and c, including a variable angle  $\alpha$ . For what value of  $\alpha$  is the third side a maximum; the area a maximum?

## SECONDARY TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

In addition to the trigonometric functions defined in Art. 6, 32, and 54, there are certain other expressions which are also functions of the angle. While of less importance than the six primary functions, an investigation of their properties will be valuable, not only for the results obtained, but as a review of the fundamental principles of trigonometry.

We may define, then,

versed sine 
$$\alpha = \text{vers } \alpha = 1 - \cos \alpha$$
,  
coversed sine  $\alpha = \text{covers } \alpha = 1 - \sin \alpha$ ,  
exsecant  $\alpha = \text{exsec } \alpha = \sec \alpha - 1$ ,  
excosecant  $\alpha = \text{excsc } \alpha = \csc \alpha - 1$ .

101. By reference to Fig. 58, show that

vers 
$$\alpha = 1 - \frac{x}{v}$$
, covers  $\alpha = 1 - \frac{y}{v}$ , exsec  $\alpha = \frac{v}{x} - 1$ , excec  $\alpha = \frac{y}{v} - 1$ .

102. By reference to Figs. 60-63, show that, in line representations, vers  $\alpha = MA$ , covers  $\alpha = NB$ , exsec  $\alpha = PT$ , excec  $\alpha = PS$ .

103. Determine the signs and limitations in value of each of the four secondary functions in the different quadrants.

- 104. Show that if the quadrant of the angle and the value of any one of its ten functions are given, the values of the other nine can be found.
  - 105. Find the values of the four secondary functions, given:

 $\alpha = \arcsin(-\frac{30}{101})$  and of 3d quadrant;  $\beta = \arccos \frac{10}{10}$  and of 4th quadrant;  $\gamma = \arctan(-\frac{1}{101})$  and of 2d quadrant;  $\delta = \operatorname{arccot} \frac{11}{101}$  and of 1st quadrant.

106. Find all ten functions, given:

 $\alpha = \text{arcevers } \{ \} \text{ and of 4th quadrant};$   $\beta = \text{arccovers } \{ \} \text{ and of 2d quadrant};$   $\beta = \text{arcexesc } \{ \} \text{ and of 3d quadrant}.$ 

- 107. Trace the variation of each of the secondary functions as the angle varies from 0 to  $2\pi$ .
- 108. Draw the graph of each of the secondary functions. What discontinuities, if any, are present.
  - 109. Find the secondary functions of  $k \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}$ , for  $k = 1, 2, \dots 8$ .
  - 110. Find the secondary functions of  $k \cdot \frac{\pi}{6}$ , for  $k = 1, 2, \dots 12$ .
  - 111. Verify the relations of Art. 61 for the secondary functions.
- 112. Determine the relations analogous to those of Art. 62 affecting the secondary functions. [Suggestion. Use Art. 60.]
  - 113. By means of the cosine series, Art. 77, Eq. (5), show that  $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \frac{\text{vers } \theta}{\theta} = 0$ .
  - 114. From the preceding example, show that  $\lim_{\theta \to 0} \frac{\text{exsec } \theta}{\theta} = 0$ .
  - 115. Show that

$$\frac{\text{vers } \alpha + \text{covers } \alpha}{\text{vers } \alpha - \text{covers } \alpha} = \frac{\text{exsec } \alpha + \text{excsc } \alpha}{\text{exsec } \alpha - \text{excsc } \alpha} = \frac{2 \text{ vers } \alpha \text{ covers } \alpha}{\text{vers } \alpha - \text{covers } \alpha}.$$

- 116. Show that exsec<sup>2</sup>  $\beta + 2$  exsec  $\beta = \tan^2 \beta$ .
- 117. Solve and find  $\gamma$  in degrees: 2 vers  $\gamma(2 \text{vers } \gamma) = 1$ .
- 118. Solve and find  $\delta$  in degrees:  $\tan^2 \delta + \operatorname{exsec} \delta = 4$ .
- 119. Show that, if  $\alpha$  is the angle at the center of a circle of radius r, the ordinate at the middle of the chord is given by the formula  $m = r \text{ vers } \frac{\alpha}{2}$ . Find m for r = 1433,  $\alpha = 11^{\circ}$  32'.
- 120. If  $\tau$  is the intersection angle of two tangents to a circle of radius r, the shortest distance of their point of intersection from the arc is given by the formula d = r exsec  $\frac{\tau}{2}$ . Find d for r = 5730,  $\tau = 5^{\circ}$  32'.
  - 121. Reduce the first member to the second in the identity (exsec  $\alpha$  + vers  $\alpha$ ) (exsec  $\alpha$  + covers  $\alpha$ ) = sin  $\alpha$  cos  $\alpha$ .
  - 122. Show that vers  $2 \alpha = 2 \sin^2 \alpha$ .
  - 123. Show that exsec  $2\alpha = \frac{2\sin^2\alpha}{1-2\sin^2\alpha}$
  - 124. Show that excec  $2 \alpha \cos 2 \alpha = \tan \alpha$ .

- 125. At points in a straight line ordinates are erected such that for each point (x, y), x = vers (arcsin y). Show that the graph thus determined is a circle tangent to the Y-axis at the origin.
- 126. At each point in a circular arc the radius is extended an amount equal to the exsecant (in line values) of the arc measured from a fixed point in it. What is the graph thus determined?
- 127. Two equal circles have their centers in the same horizontal line. Show that the horizontal distance between two points in the neighboring arcs is equal to twice the versed sine (in line values) of the arc, measured from the point of tangency.
- 128. Two tangents to a circle intersect at an angle  $\tau$ . Show that the distance of the point of intersection from the midpoint of the chord of contact equals exsec  $\tau$  + vers  $\tau$  (in line values).
- 129. Show how the versed sine is of practical use in staking out a circular railroad track passing through three given points.
- 130. Show how the exsecant is of practical use in staking out a circular railroad spur of given radius branching tangentially from a straight track.

Compute the missing parts of the following triangles, distinguishing right from oblique:

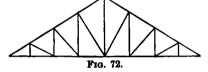
	a	В	γ	a	b	٥
131.	37° 42.8′		90°	6244.8		
132.	72° 25.6′		90°		ľ	64.863
133.			90°	375.84	296.57	]
134.		54° 36.9′		24.465	42.850	
135.		136° 36.8′	1	36902		37490
136.	68° 51.5′	[	90°		7532.8	j
137.		ļ	90°	396.45		531.58
138.			90°	.005428	.006395	ĺ
139.	148° 24′			7.4536	5.3648	-
140.		ļ		.038456	.028638	.051524
141.	125° 34.6′	85° 25.3′				2584.6
142.		<u> </u>	24° 36.8′	2.4657	8.6542	
143.		80° 04.5′	90°			30.007
144.	l	1	94° 46.8′	ŀ	34.086	52.475
145.	}			.93274	.40586	.63208
<b>146</b> .		76° 46.3′	85° 38.7′			8.4637
147.			90°		29846	53857
148.	29° 57.4′	43° 52.6′		64.475		
149.	17° 46.8′	1			.39475	.29478
150.	ĺ	l	1	36875	28467	48542

- 151. In a given triangle a = 280, c = 420,  $\gamma = 38^{\circ}$ ; find the radius of the circumscribed circle.
- 152. In a given circle a = 63, b = 81,  $\gamma = 54^{\circ}$ ; find the lengths of the bisectors of the interior angles.
- 153. The sides of a given triangle are 220, 350, 440; find the lengths of the three medians.
- 154. In a given triangle b = 340,  $\alpha = 48^{\circ}$ ,  $\gamma = 63^{\circ}$ ; find the lengths of the radii of the inscribed and of the three escribed circles.
- 155. A boat drifts in a stream whose current runs 4 miles an hour due east under a breeze of 10 miles an hour from the southwest. Determine the motion during 35 minutes, if the resistance reduces the effect of the wind 30%.
- 156. Three forces of 1800, 2200, and 2700 dynes are in equilibrium; find the angles they make with one another.
- 157. A helical spring is fastened to the door 16 inches from the axis of the hinges, and to the jamb 4 inches from the same line in the same horizontal plane. Find the length of the spring when the door is closed, open at 30°, 45°, 70°, 90°, 120°. Neglect the thickness of the door.
- 158. A cable 30 feet long is suspended from the tops of two vertical poles 20 feet apart and 15 and 18 feet high, and bears a load of 200 pounds hanging from it by a trolley. Find the position of the trolley when at rest, and the lengths, inclinations to the horizon, and (common) tensions of the segments of the cable. Neglect the weight of the cable.
- 159. Let the data be as in the preceding example, save that the load hangs from a ring knotted at the center of the cable; find the inclinations to the horizon and the (unequal) tensions of the segments. Solve when the ring is knotted at a point 12 feet from the lower end of the cable.
- 160. The eye is 40 inches in front of a mirror and an object appears to be 35 inches back of it, while the line of sight makes an angle of 48° with the mirror. Find the distance and direction of the object from the eye. (Note. The angles of incidence and reflection are equal.)
- 161. The line from the eye to the object recedes from the mirror at an angle of 32°, while the object is 36 inches from the eye and 12 inches from the mirror. Find the angles of incidence and reflection, and the point of reflection.
- 162. Two railway tracks intersect at an angle of 75°, and are connected by a circular "Y" of 800 feet radius lying in the obtuse angle and tangent to the two tracks. Find the distances of the points of tangency from the crossing and the length of the "Y".
- 163. Two railway tracks, intersecting at an angle of 62°, are joined by a circular "Y" in the acute angle and tangent to the two tracks at points 900 feet from the crossing. Find the radius of the "Y" and its length.

- 164. In setting a door frame 6 feet wide and 8 feet high, the vertical side is found to be 2 inches (horizontally) out of plumb. Find the angles of the parallelogram and the lengths of the diagonals. Is the diagonal of the true rectangle the average (arithmetic mean) of these two?
- 165. The staking out of a certain building requires the setting of stakes at the vertices of a rectangle 32 x 48 feet. A test of the trial setting shows the figure to be a parallelogram whose sides are as given above, but whose diagonals differ by 9 inches. Find the angle through which the longer sides must be swung to correct distortion, and the

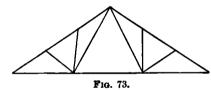
chord of the arc through which the back corners must be moved.

166. A triangular roof truss is 80 feet long and divided into 8 equal segments, by vertical members, as shown



in Fig. 72. The height being 25 feet, what are the lengths and inclinations to the horizon of the various members?

167. The triangular roof truss shown in Fig. 73 is 60 feet long and 20 feet high. The bottom chord and rafters are divided into equal segments. Find the lengths and inclinations of the members.



168. In order to determine the exact location of the point G (Fig. 74), a base line AB is laid off due north and south, measuring precisely 130 rods. Convenient intermediate stations are chosen, and angles measured as follows:  $ABC = 36^{\circ} 35'$ ,

 $BAC = 61^{\circ} 10', BAD = 43^{\circ} 54', CAD = 17^{\circ} 16', DCE = 66^{\circ} 36', CDE = 47^{\circ} 41',$ 

 $EDF = 55^{\circ} 48'$ ,  $DEF = 73^{\circ} 12'$ ,  $FEG = 58^{\circ} 32'$ ,  $EFG = 70^{\circ} 28'$ . Compute the distances composing the sides of the triangles in the figure.

169. By projecting the distances AC, CE, EG (Fig. 74), perpendicular and parallel to AB, compute the easterly and southerly distances of G from A; find thence the direct distance and direction of G from A.

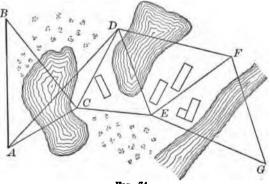


Fig. 74.

## **FORMULAS**

## GENERAL TRIGONOMETRY

$$\csc \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha}.$$

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{1}{\tan \alpha}$$
.

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}.$$

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\sin^2\alpha + \cos^2\alpha = 1.$$

$$\tan^2\alpha+1=\sec^2\alpha.$$

$$\cot^2 + 1 = \csc^2 \alpha.$$

$$2 \pi^{R} = 360^{\circ}$$
.

$$F(2k\pi + \alpha) = F(\alpha)$$
, k an integer.

$$F(k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \alpha) = \pm F(\alpha)$$
, k an even integer.

$$F(k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \alpha) = \pm \text{ co-} F(\alpha), k \text{ an odd integer.}$$

$$\sin (\alpha \pm \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \cos \alpha \sin \beta$$
.

$$\cos (\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \mp \sin \alpha \sin \beta$$
.

$$\tan (\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha \pm \tan \beta}{1 \mp \tan \alpha \tan \beta}.$$

$$\cot(\alpha \pm \beta) = \frac{\cot \alpha \cot \beta \mp 1}{\cot \beta \pm \cot \alpha}.$$

$$\sin 2 \alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha.$$

$$\cos 2 \alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha.$$

$$\tan 2 \alpha = \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha}.$$

$$\cot 2 \alpha = \frac{\cot^2 \alpha - 1}{2 \cot \alpha}.$$

$$\sin \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos \alpha)}.$$

$$\cos \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{1 + \cos \alpha}} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\cot \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha}} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\cot \frac{1}{2} \alpha = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos \alpha}} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}.$$

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \left[\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha - \beta)\right].$$

$$\cos \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{1}{2} \left[\sin (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)\right].$$

$$\cos \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} \left[\cos (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha - \beta)\right].$$

$$\sin \alpha \sin \beta = -\frac{1}{2} \left[\cos (\alpha + \beta) - \cos (\alpha - \beta)\right].$$

$$\sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2 \alpha.$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \cos 2 \alpha).$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2 \alpha).$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2 \alpha).$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2 \alpha).$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos 2 \alpha).$$

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$\cos \alpha + \sin \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

## RIGHT TRIANGLES

$$a^{3} + b^{2} = c^{2}.$$

$$\alpha + \beta = 90^{\circ}.$$

$$\frac{a}{c} = \sin \alpha = \cos \beta.$$

$$\frac{b}{c} = \cos \alpha = \sin \beta.$$

$$\frac{a}{\lambda} = \tan \alpha = \cot \beta.$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} ab = \frac{1}{2} bc \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{2} c^2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{4} c^2 \sin 2 \alpha$$
.

## **OBLIQUE TRIANGLES**

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 180^{\circ}$$
.

$$c = b \cos \alpha + a \cos \beta$$
, etc.

$$\frac{a}{\sin a} = \frac{b}{\sin \beta} = \frac{c}{\sin \gamma}.$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2 ab \cos \gamma$$
, etc.

$$\tan\frac{\beta-\gamma}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c}\cot\frac{\alpha}{2}, \text{ etc.}$$

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{r}{s-a}$$
, etc.

$$s = \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c).$$

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{s}}.$$

$$A = \frac{1}{6}bc\sin \alpha = rs = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$
.

## ANALYTIC TRIGONOMETRY

$$\lim_{\theta \to 0} \left[ \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} \right] = 1.$$

$$\lim_{\theta \to 0} \left[ \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} \right] = 1.$$

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)(\cos \beta + i \sin \beta) = \cos (\alpha + \beta) + i \sin (\alpha + \beta).$$

$$(\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha)^n = \cos n\alpha + i \sin n\alpha.$$

$$\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha = e^{i\alpha}.$$

$$\cos \alpha - i \sin \alpha = e^{-i\alpha}.$$

$$\cos\alpha = \frac{e^{4a} + e^{-4a}}{2}.$$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{e^{i\alpha} - e^{-i\alpha}}{2i}.$$

 $\cosh \alpha + \sinh \alpha = e^{\alpha}.$ 

 $\cosh \alpha - \sinh \alpha = e^{-\alpha}.$ 

$$\cosh \alpha = \frac{e^{\alpha} + e^{-\alpha}}{2}.$$

$$\sinh a = \frac{e^a - e^{-a}}{2}.$$

$$e^x = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{x}{n} \right)^n \right] = 1 + \frac{x}{1!} + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots$$

$$e = 1 + \frac{1}{1!} + \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{1}{3!} + \dots = 2.71 \dots$$

$$\log (1+y) = \frac{y}{1} - \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} - \frac{y^4}{4} + \cdots$$

$$\cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4!} - \frac{\alpha^6}{6!} + \cdots$$

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{11} - \frac{\alpha^8}{81} + \frac{\alpha^5}{51} - \frac{\alpha^7}{71} + \cdots$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{1} + \frac{\alpha^8}{8} + \frac{\alpha^5}{15} + \frac{17 \,\alpha^7}{315} + \cdots$$

$$\cosh \alpha = 1 + \frac{\alpha^2}{2!} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4!} + \frac{\alpha^6}{6!} + \cdots$$

$$\sinh \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{1!} + \frac{\alpha^8}{3!} + \frac{\alpha^5}{5!} + \frac{\alpha^7}{7!} + \cdots$$

## CONSTANTS

$$i = \sqrt{-1}$$
.

$$\pi = 8.14159265 \cdots$$

$$\pi^{R} = 180^{\circ}$$
.

$$1^{R} = 57.2957795^{\circ} \cdots = 57^{\circ} 17' 44.8'' \cdots$$

$$e = 2.7182818285 \cdots$$

$$Mod_{\bullet} 10 = \frac{1}{\log_{\bullet} 10} = .4342944819 \cdots$$

- 1 inch =  $2.54001 \cdots$  centimeters.
- 1 foot = .3048 ... meters.
- 1 mile = 1.60935 ··· kilometers.
- 1 centimeter = .3937 ··· inches.
- 1 meter = 3.28083 feet = 1.09861 yards.
- 1 kilometer = .62137 miles.
- $g = 32.086528 + .171293 \sin^2 \phi$  feet per second per second.
  - =  $9.779886 + .05221 \sin^2 \phi$  meters per second per second at sea level for latitude  $\phi$ .

## ANSWERS TO EXERCISES

(Answers are omitted in case their knowledge would detract from the value of the exercise.)

## Exercise II

**6.** (0, 0), (a, 0), (a, a), (0, a); 
$$\left(\frac{a}{2}\sqrt{2}, 0\right)$$
,  $\left(0, \frac{a}{2}\sqrt{2}\right)$ ,  $\left(-\frac{a}{2}\sqrt{2}, 0\right)$ ,  $\left(0, -\frac{a}{2}\sqrt{2}\right)$ 

- 7. (5, 0), (0, -5), (-4.88, -2.5), (-3.54, 8.54).
- 9. 5.6569; 7.6158.
- 11. Cross country distances, in miles: 5.099; 2.828; 2.236; 2.236; 6.325,
- 12. Distances saved, in yards: 778.2; 644.4; 1288.7; 128.9.

## Exercise IV

9.	1681 1519	11. 12.		cos α. 2 csc β.	15. $\sqrt{\frac{1-\sin\gamma}{1+\sin\gamma}}$ .
10.	<b>1</b> .		•••	 2 ους μ.	16. $2(1+\tan^2\gamma)$ .

## Exercise V

9. <u>1</u> .	13. 60°.	17. (a) 60°; (b) 19.05 ft.
<b>10</b> . ¼√3.	14. 0° and 60°.	<b>18</b> . 8.08; 16.17.
11. 4.	15. 60° and 90°.	<b>19</b> . <b>4</b> 52.89.
12. $\frac{1}{4}(8\sqrt{8}-2)$ .	<b>16.</b> 45°.	<b>20</b> . 60°.

#### Exercise VI

11. 0° and 60°. 12. 80°. 13. 0°, 30°, and 45°. 14. 0°, 80°, and 45°.

#### Exercise VII

- **1.** (a) 6.7, 6.7; (b) 8.28, 4.75. **4.** 15.6; 9. **2.** (a) 8. (b) 18.86 **5.** (a) 2598 16. (b)
- **2.** (a) 8; (b) 13.86. **5.** (a) 2598.16; (b) 1500.
- 3. (a) 20, 34.64; (b) 28.28, 28.28. 6. 24 miles per hour, 30° east of north.

## Article 18

a = 40.82, b = 11.76.
 a = 20.25, c = 38.75.
 b = 151.5, c = 881.6.
 a = 118.98, b = 183.24.

#### Exercise VIII

```
1. B = 64^{\circ} 50', a = 14.46, b = 80.77.
                      2. \beta = 37^{\circ} 40', a = 57.79, b = 44.61.
                      3. \alpha = 28^{\circ} 45', \alpha = 116.88, b = 213.04.
                      4. \alpha = 11^{\circ} 25', a = 123.11, b = 510.68.
                      5. \beta = 68^{\circ} 85', b = 599.13, c = 643.66.
                      6. \beta = 17^{\circ} 15', b = 223.56, c = 753.93.
                      7. \alpha = 9^{\circ} 30^{\circ}, b = 7170.96, c = 7272.73.
                      8. \alpha = 72^{\circ} 30', \alpha = 3257.40, c = 4988.36.
                      9. \alpha = 41^{\circ} 49', \beta = 48^{\circ} 11', \delta = 268.33.
                     10. \alpha = 32^{\circ} 12', \beta = 57^{\circ} 48', b = 605.08.
                     11. \alpha = 84^{\circ} 13', \beta = 55^{\circ} 47', \alpha = 354.25.
                     12. \alpha = 53^{\circ} 8', \beta = 36^{\circ} 52', \alpha = 1120.
                     13. \alpha = 36^{\circ} 52', \beta = 53^{\circ} 8', c = 1080.
                    14. \alpha = 44^{\circ}46', \beta = 45^{\circ}14', c = 845.07.
                     15. \alpha = 29^{\circ} 11', \beta = 60^{\circ} 49', c = 440.94.
                     16. \alpha = 59^{\circ} 42', \beta = 30^{\circ} 18', c = 4184.84.
                    17. \alpha = 29^{\circ} 29', \beta = 60^{\circ} 31', b = 168.00, c = 192.99.
                     18. \alpha = 12^{\circ} 5', \beta = 77^{\circ} 55', \alpha = 57.50, c = 274.78.
                     19. \beta = 15^{\circ} 40', \alpha = 93.47, \delta = 26.21, c = 97.08.
                     20. \alpha = 65^{\circ} 10', \alpha = 24.86, b = 53.71, c = 59.19.
  21. 200.1 ft.
                                      23. 2° 23'.
                                                                      25. 1° 9'.
                                      24. 4° 46'.
                                                                      26. 33° 41′, 26° 84′, 45°.
  22. 1501.73 ft.
                 27. .134 pitch, .2887 pitch, 1 pitch.
  28. 19° 28' inclination.
                                      31. 26° 34'.
                                                                      34. 21.73 ft. = 21 ft. 84 in
  29. 8° 8' inclination.
                                      32. 5759.71 ft.
                                                                      35. 260.4 ft.
  30. 0° 9', 0° 17', 1° 26'.
                                      33. $2° 28'.
                                                                      36. 0° 20'.
  37. 5^{\circ} 54' (=.1029 radians). Note that .1029 = sin 5^{\circ} 52.5', an approxima-
tion. See Arts. 72 and 77 (3).
  38. 2.468 miles.
                                                         39. 502.2 ft.
  40. A = (0, 0),
                                                                      C = (385.9, 274.8),
                                     B = (240.9, 0),
                                    E = (162.8, 1043.0),
         D = (98.7, 814.6),
                                                                      F = (649.1, 1248.8).
  41. \beta = 110^{\circ}, b = 34.41, A = 828.81; \beta = 36^{\circ}, a = 202.27, A = 24,049.53;
\alpha = 14^{\circ} 54', \beta = 150^{\circ} 12', A = 31,500; \alpha = 63^{\circ}, b = 326.88, A = 58,838.4;
\alpha = 64^{\circ} 17', \alpha = 553.12, A = 119,694.88; \alpha = 41^{\circ} 1', \beta = 97^{\circ} 58', A = 153,432.72.
  42. 51.76, 61.80, 68.40, 76.54, 1, 121.76, 141.42, 173.20.
                                                         44. s = 2 R \sin \frac{180^{\circ}}{2} = 2 r \tan \frac{180^{\circ}}{2}
  43. S=2 s \cos \frac{\alpha}{4}
  45. C = 2 \pi R, P = 2 \pi R \sin \frac{180^{\circ}}{r}, c = 2 \pi R \cos \frac{180^{\circ}}{r}.
         C = 62.83, P_4 = 56.57, c_4 = 44.43;
```

 $P_8 = 61.23, \quad c_8 = 58.05;$   $P_{16} = 62.43, \quad c_{16} = 61.62;$  $P_{ss} = 62.72, \quad c_{ss} = 62.53.$ 

46. 
$$A_c = \pi R^2$$
,  $A_p = nR^2 \sin \frac{180^\circ}{n} \cos \frac{180^\circ}{n} = \frac{1}{2} nR^2 \sin \frac{360^\circ}{n}$ ,  $A_t = \pi R^3 \cos^2 \frac{180^\circ}{n} = \frac{1}{2} \pi R^2 \left(1 + \cos \frac{360^\circ}{n}\right)$ .  $A_c = 314.16$ ,  $A_{p4} = 200.00$ ,  $A_{t_4} = 157.08$ ;  $A_{p6} = 282.84$ ,  $A_{t_8} = 268.15$ ;  $A_{p16} = 306.16$ ,  $A_{t_{16}} = 302.21$ ;  $A_{p33} = 312.16$ ,  $A_{t_{33}} = 311.14$ . 47.  $C = 62.88$ ,  $P_6 = 60.00$ ,  $c_4 = 54.41$ ;  $P_{19} = 62.11$ ,  $c_{19} = 60.69$ ;  $P_{34} = 62.64$ ,  $c_{34} = 62.29$ ;  $P_{46} = 62.78$ ,  $c_{48} = 62.69$ . 48.  $A_c = 314.16$ ,  $A_{p6} = 259.80$ ,  $A_{46} = 235.62$ ;  $A_{p12} = 300.00$ ,  $A_{13} = 293.11$ ;  $A_{p44} = 310.56$ ,  $A_{244} = 308.80$ ;  $A_{p46} = 313.20$ ,  $A_{448} = 312.81$ . 49.  $X = -30$ ,  $Y = -17.821$ ,  $R = 34.641$ ,  $30^\circ$  south of west. 50.  $X = 6r$ ,  $Y = 0$ ,  $R = 6r$ , due east.

- **51.** Distance from center =  $r \cos \theta$ . **52.** x = -15.
- 53. Component along plane =  $g \sin \alpha$ , component perpendicular to plane  $= g \cos \alpha$ .
  - **54.** 16, 27.71; 8.27, 30.91; 5.56, 31.51; 2.79, 31.88.
  - 55. 50 pounds pressure, 141.42 pounds along ladder.
  - **56.** X = 57.28, Y = 30.73. **57.** R = 18.44,  $\theta = 49^{\circ} 24'$ . **58.** c = 11.99.

#### Exercise IX

1. 4, 1.5, -2.5. 4. 1, 8, 16, 1, 14. 2. 4, 4, 4. 5. (a) .4724; (b) .01614. 3. 1, 4, 16, 32, 64, 16, 14. 6. (a) 28.16; (b) .01918; (c) 2.465. **11.** x = 1.79. **13.** \$4136.09. **15.** 11.6 years. 7. 17.978, 9. 268.71. 8. .07637. **10.** x = 2.29. **12.** \$4656.20. **14.** 5.2 %. 16. 8.8 years.

## Exercise X

- 1. 4.86025, 2.79187, 9.84198, 5.80872 10, 21.47712.
- **2.** 4.96088, 1.15821, 11.50651, 5.89510 10, 24.30103.
- 3. 516.35,  $4.0966 \times 10^{12}$ , .016835.
- **4.** 16861,  $5.64325 \times 10^{11}$ , .00018671.
- 7. 88.594 cm. 5. 9,967,800,000. 9.  $18,231 \times 10^{10}$ . 8. 71.68 cm.
- **11.** 9.63459 10, 9.52928 10, 0.01824.13. 78° 1.1′, 81° 43.6′, 76° 17.1′.

**10**. 2,754,200.

- 14. 25° 20.7′, 27° 32.6′, 35° 3.6′. **12.** 9.97455 - 10, 0.21672, 0.04197.
- **15**. 13.861. **16**. .91136. **17**. 399.32 **18**. .38875.
- 22. .074765. 19. 1.8365 inches.

6.  $7.0048 \times 10^{10}$  cm.

- 23. 6.711; 8.381. **20**. .1111 feet (= 1.3332 inches).
- 21. 1.7 % less than the true value. **24.** - 11.85; - 61.38.

#### Exercise XII

**1.**  $\beta = 27^{\circ}$ , a = 2802.6, b = 1172.1. **2.**  $\alpha = 60^{\circ} 87.6'$ ,  $\beta = 29^{\circ} 22.4'$ , b = 4288.9. 3.  $\beta = 14^{\circ} 44.8', b = 254.07, c = 998.12.$ 4.  $\alpha = 15^{\circ} 89.6'$ ,  $\beta = 74^{\circ} 20.4'$ , b = 168.86, c = 174.85. 5.  $\alpha = 50^{\circ} 13.1'$ ,  $\beta = 89^{\circ} 46.9'$ , c = 9.5378. **6.**  $\beta = 71^{\circ} 34.5'$ , a = 10.417, b = 31.271. 7.  $\alpha = 83^{\circ} 38.4'$ ,  $\beta = 6^{\circ} 21.6'$ , b = 14.81, c = 188.89. 8.  $\alpha = 75^{\circ} 33'$ ,  $\beta = 14^{\circ} 27'$ , c = 54.953. 9.  $\alpha = 64^{\circ} 48.5'$ ,  $\beta = 25^{\circ} 11.5'$ , b = 81,087. **10.**  $\beta = 60^{\circ}$  9.8', a = 5.854, c = 11.766. 11.  $\beta = 64^{\circ} 42.6'$ , a = 19.467, b = 40.264, c = 44.581. **12.**  $\alpha = 28^{\circ} 23.6'$ ,  $\beta = 61^{\circ} 36.4'$ , c = .00042. 13.  $\alpha = 26^{\circ} 47.3'$ ,  $\alpha = 3.2159$ , b = 6.8696. **14.**  $\alpha = 38^{\circ} 23.3'$ ,  $\beta = 51^{\circ} 36.7'$ ,  $\alpha = .056677$ . **15.**  $\alpha = 54^{\circ} 43.6'$ , b = .44585, c = .77120. **16.**  $\alpha = 54^{\circ} 43.2'$ ,  $\alpha = 242.79$ , b = 343.16, c = 420.87. 17.  $\alpha = 55^{\circ} 59.8'$ ,  $\beta = 84^{\circ} 0.7'$ , c = .0074192. **18.**  $\alpha = 9^{\circ} 47.5'$ , a = .89928, c = 6.6577. **19.**  $\alpha = 63^{\circ} 20.7'$ ,  $\beta = 26^{\circ} 89.8'$ ,  $\alpha = .014528$ . **20.**  $\alpha = 64^{\circ} 41.8'$ ,  $\alpha = 1568.4$ , b = 789.12. 21. 8.2583 feet. 31. 178.8 miles. 32. 0° 32'. 22. 21 feet 3.1 inches. 33. .78523 feet. 23. 141.42 square feet. 24. 60° 1.8'. 34. 606.73 feet. 25. 1237.8 feet. 35. 425.64 feet. 36. 142.4 feet. 26. 164 miles, 86° 52.2' north of west. 29.  $nR^2 \sin \frac{180^{\circ}}{n} \cos \frac{180^{\circ}}{n}$ .

## Article 47

37. 118.1 feet.

**38**. 554.06; 145.17.

1.  $\alpha = 33^{\circ} 19.9'$ ,  $\alpha = 434.04$ , c = 788.24. **2.**  $\alpha = 65^{\circ} 49.8', a = 122.13, b = 835.60.$ 3.  $\beta = 15^{\circ} 57.0', b = 5.442, c = 17.865$ . **4.**  $\beta = 1^{\circ} 2.0'$ ,  $\alpha = 9.4526$ , b = .1826.

30. 2177.4.

## Article 48

3. 
$$\alpha = 57^{\circ} 59.9'$$
,  $\gamma = 28^{\circ} 86.6'$ ,  $c = 29.526$ .  
4.  $\beta = 18^{\circ} 55.6'$ ,  $\gamma = 35^{\circ} 30.7'$ ,  $b = 135.96$ .  
5.  $\begin{cases} \alpha = 104^{\circ} 31.3'$ ,  $\beta = 40^{\circ} 2.9'$ ,  $\alpha = 5889.9$ ;  $\alpha = 4^{\circ} 37.1'$ ,  $\beta' = 139^{\circ} 57.1'$ ,  $\alpha' = 489.8$ .  
6.  $\begin{cases} \alpha = 94^{\circ} 17.9'$ ,  $\gamma = 47^{\circ} 18.3'$ ,  $\alpha = 207.810$ ;  $\alpha' = 47^{\circ} 4.6'$ ,  $\gamma' = 182^{\circ} 46.7'$ ,  $\alpha' = 152,000$ .

#### Article 49

```
1. \beta = 59^{\circ} 14.8', \gamma = 30^{\circ} 82.6', \alpha = 192.14.
```

2. 
$$\alpha = 23^{\circ} 81.8'$$
,  $\gamma = 19^{\circ} 7.2'$ ,  $b = 820.26$ .

3. 
$$\alpha = 83^{\circ} 17.4'$$
,  $\gamma = 63^{\circ} 13.2'$ ,  $b = .11496$ .

4. 
$$\beta = 32^{\circ} 16.1'$$
,  $\gamma = 11^{\circ} 0.3'$ ,  $\alpha = .00893$ .

#### Article 50

1. 
$$\alpha = 51^{\circ} 57.2'$$
,  $\beta = 66^{\circ} 49.4'$ ,  $\gamma = 61^{\circ} 18.4'$ ;  $A = 1.9017 \times 10^{\circ}$ .

2. 
$$\alpha = 82^{\circ} 16.4'$$
,  $\beta = 42^{\circ} 51.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 54^{\circ} 51.8'$ ;  $A = 1.7797 \times 10^{\circ}$ .

3. 
$$\alpha = 56^{\circ} 28.8'$$
,  $\beta = 84^{\circ} 45.4'$ ,  $\gamma = 88^{\circ} 45.8'$ .

4. 
$$\alpha = 45^{\circ} 58.4'$$
,  $\beta = 72^{\circ} 33.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 61^{\circ} 83.4'$ .

6. 
$$\beta = 186^{\circ} 46.8'$$
.

8. 
$$y = 8^{\circ} 58.8'$$
.

#### Exercise XIV

**1.** 
$$\beta = 74^{\circ} 0.8'$$
,  $\gamma = 48^{\circ} 24.7'$ ,  $a = 76,567$ .

2. 
$$\alpha = 52^{\circ} 56.6'$$
,  $\beta = 79^{\circ} 47.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 47^{\circ} 15.6'$ .

3. 
$$\gamma = 86^{\circ} 10.3'$$
,  $b = 9.0192$ ,  $c = 9.6890$ .

4. 
$$\alpha = 43^{\circ} 29.3'$$
,  $\gamma = 80^{\circ} 35.3'$ ,  $b = .80470$ .

6. 
$$\alpha = 52^{\circ} 11.2'$$
,  $\gamma = 27^{\circ} 38.8'$ ,  $\alpha = 49.921$ .

7. 
$$\alpha = 34^{\circ} 32.1'$$
,  $\beta = 51^{\circ} 41.8'$ ,  $\gamma = 93^{\circ} 46.1'$ .

8. 
$$\gamma = 69^{\circ} 28.5'$$
,  $a = 68.693$ ,  $c = 73.377$ .

9. 
$$\alpha = 23^{\circ} 84.1'$$
,  $\beta = 35^{\circ} 85.7'$ ,  $c = 6.0804$ .

**10.** 
$$\alpha = 15^{\circ} 35.2'$$
,  $\gamma = 126^{\circ} 7.6'$ ,  $c = 66.113$ .

**11.** 
$$\beta = 13^{\circ} 11.7', \gamma = 16^{\circ} 24.1', a = .14571.$$

12. 
$$\begin{cases} \beta = 82^{\circ} 8.5', \ \gamma = 89^{\circ} 45', \ b = 84.998; \\ \beta' = 31^{\circ} 88.5', \ \gamma' = 90^{\circ} 15', \ b' = 86.210. \end{cases}$$

**13.** 
$$\alpha = 34^{\circ} 10.5'$$
,  $\alpha = 282.33$ ,  $c = 641.53$ .

**14.** 
$$\alpha = 29^{\circ} 57.8'$$
,  $\beta = 104^{\circ} 27.0'$ ,  $\gamma = 46^{\circ} 35.2'$ .

**15.** 
$$\alpha = 21^{\circ} 13.9'$$
,  $\gamma = 32^{\circ} 19.7'$ ,  $b = .0048578$ .

**16.** 
$$\alpha = 68^{\circ} 48.7'$$
,  $\gamma = 15^{\circ} 88.5'$ ,  $\alpha = 124.12$ .

17. 
$$\alpha = 38^{\circ} 33.1'$$
,  $\beta = 50^{\circ} 42.0'$ ,  $\gamma = 95^{\circ} 44.9'$ .

**18.** 
$$\alpha = 75^{\circ} \ 0.2', \ \alpha = 8355.2, \ b = 6470.6.$$

**19.** 
$$\alpha = 45^{\circ} 29.5'$$
,  $\beta = 14^{\circ} 15.5'$ ,  $b = 2146.7$ .

**20.** 
$$\alpha = 49^{\circ} 36.8'$$
,  $\beta = 40^{\circ} 28.2'$ ,  $c = 952.67$ .

**21.** 
$$\alpha = 151^{\circ} 51.6'$$
,  $\beta = 4^{\circ} 30.4'$ ,  $\gamma = 23^{\circ} 88.0'$ ,  $b = 416.44$ .

**22.** 
$$\alpha = 80^{\circ} \ 0 \ 0'$$
,  $\beta = 54^{\circ} \ 45.2'$ ,  $\gamma = 45^{\circ} \ 14.8'$ ,  $\alpha = 124.81$ .

**23.** 
$$\beta = 90^{\circ} 50'$$
,  $\gamma = 16^{\circ} 0'$ ,  $\alpha = 720.81$ ,  $c = 207.58$ .

**24.** 
$$\alpha = 95^{\circ} 26.6'$$
,  $\gamma = 27^{\circ} 8.4'$ ,  $\alpha = 125.81$ ,  $b = 106.59$ .

**25.** 
$$2.1815 \times 10^{9}$$
;  $5.0117$ ;  $1,742,040,000$ .

**26.** 
$$6.5878 \times 10^{18}$$
; .037875; 7270.8.

27. Case III.

28. 
$$\begin{cases} \alpha = 15^{\circ} 45', \quad \beta = 29^{\circ} 15', \quad c = 52.1; \\ \alpha = 21^{\circ} 52.6', \quad \beta = 42^{\circ} 7.4', \quad c = 723.6; \\ \alpha = 91^{\circ} 54.7', \quad \beta = 58^{\circ} 5.8', \quad c = 48.042; \\ \alpha = 47^{\circ} 59.5', \quad \beta = 72^{\circ} 0.5', \quad c = 291.48. \end{cases}$$
29. 
$$\begin{cases} A = 156^{\circ} 55.6', \quad B = 145^{\circ} 57.2', \quad C = 57^{\circ} 7.2'; \\ A = 145^{\circ} 13.6', \quad B = 121^{\circ} 11.4', \quad C = 98^{\circ} 85.0'. \end{cases}$$
30. 
$$\begin{cases} A = 68^{\circ} 25.9', \quad B = 141^{\circ} 34.1', \quad c = 328.4; \\ A = 122^{\circ} 25.4', \quad C = 187^{\circ} 84.6', \quad c = 575.41. \end{cases}$$
31. 
$$\begin{cases} A = 75^{\circ}, \quad b = 878.58, \quad c = 621.14; \\ A = 113^{\circ} 58.6', \quad B = 106^{\circ} 2.2', \quad C = 139^{\circ} 59.2'. \end{cases}$$
32. 
$$a = b = 48.5.$$
33. 
$$A = 151^{\circ} 2.7', \quad B = 138^{\circ} 25.9', \quad C = 75^{\circ} 31.4'. \end{cases}$$
34. 
$$d^{3} = a^{2} + b^{3} + c^{3} - 2 ab \cos ab - 2 bc \cos bc + 2 ac \cos (ab + bc); \quad d = 12.98. \end{cases}$$
35. 
$$bc = 82^{\circ} 13.0', \quad cd = 75^{\circ} 57.8', \quad da = 81^{\circ} 50.7', \quad ab - cd = 109.06, \quad bc - da = 117.16. \end{cases}$$
36. 
$$c = 1001.1, \quad d = 568.6. \qquad 37. \quad \alpha = 36^{\circ}, \quad s = 15.217. \end{cases}$$
38. 
$$V = 6\pi \arccos \frac{6 - h}{6} - 30 \quad (6 - h) \sqrt{12 h - h^{3}}; \quad V_{1} = 135.0, \quad V_{2} = 371.7, \quad V_{3} = 668.3, \quad V_{4} = 990.0, \quad V_{5} = 1388.0, \quad V_{6} = 1696.4, \quad V_{7} = 2054.8, \quad V_{8} = 2402.8, \quad V_{9} = 2729.5, \quad V_{10} = 3021.1, \quad V_{11} = 3257.8, \quad V_{12} = 3892.8. \end{cases}$$
39. 
$$b = 483.4. \qquad 40. \quad a = 8221.5. \qquad 41. \quad b = 1286. \end{cases}$$
42. Distance = 31.63, total height = 20.97.   
43. Distance = 24.24, height = 5.08.   
44. 
$$AD = 738.2, \quad DB = 150.6. \qquad 45. \quad AC = 1075.1, \quad BC = 679.5. \qquad 46. \quad AD = 1460.0, \quad DC = 673.8, \quad \text{angle } BXC \text{ at left} = 17^{\circ} 27'. \qquad 47. \quad \text{Distance} = 135.86, \text{ height} = 38.61. \end{cases}$$

- **48.**  $D = 57^{\circ} 40'$ , CD = 196.73, BD = 288.55.
- **49.** AD = 603.94, AC = 693.12, BC = 838.82, BE = 595.76, AB = 867.48, angle CXB at left =  $4^{\circ}$  27.7'.
  - **50.** AC = 828.24, AD = 836.42, BE = 805.4, BF = 718.8, AB = 185.34.
  - 51. 39° 54'.

## Exercise XV

- 1. 45°, 60°, 150°, 112° 80′, 171° 53′ 14.4″, 42° 58′ 18.6″.
- 2.  $\frac{\pi^k}{6}$ ,  $\frac{\pi^k}{12}$ ,  $\frac{\pi^k}{4}$ ,  $\frac{2\pi^k}{3}$ ,  $\frac{4\pi^k}{3}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^k}{3}$ ,  $\frac{5\pi^k}{2}$ .
- 3. 31.416 cm., 62.832 cm., 125.664 cm., 47.124 cm.
- 4. 12,  $\frac{1}{9}$ , 22,  $\frac{\pi^2}{9}$ .
- 5. Smaller sprocket: 4 revolutions per second, angular velocity = 8  $\pi$  radians per second, linear velocity of circumference = 201.06 inches per second; larger sprocket:  $\frac{1}{3}$  revolutions per second, angular velocity =  $\frac{64 \pi}{8}$  radians per second, linear velocity of circumference = 201.06 inches per second. Speed of machine = 20.444 feet per second = 14.38 miles per hour.

6. Linear velocity of chain and of circumferences of both sprockets = 75.48 inches per second; angular velocity of larger sprocket = 15.09 radians per second, of smaller sprocket = 87.76 radians per second; smaller sprocket makes 5.1 revolutions per second.

$$13. \ \frac{\pi}{4} < \alpha < \frac{5\pi}{4}$$

**14.** 
$$0 < \alpha < \frac{\pi}{4}, \ \frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \frac{3\pi}{4}, \ \pi < \alpha < \frac{5\pi}{4}, \ \frac{3\pi}{2} < \alpha < \frac{7\pi}{4}$$

## Exercise XVI

5. 
$$(\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{1}{2})$$
, etc.

6. 
$$(\frac{\pi}{4}, 1)$$
, etc.

# 7. $(\frac{\pi}{4}, 1)$ , $(\frac{3\pi}{4}, -1)$ , etc.

8. 
$$\left(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right), \left(\frac{5\pi}{4}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)$$
, etc.

#### Exercise XVII

2. 
$$-\frac{1+2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$
.

- 3. į.
- 4. 11.
- 5. 60°, 300°.
- 6. 120°, 300°.

- 7. 120°, 150°, 300°, 830°.
- 8. 15°, 75°, 135°, 195°, 255°, 815°.
- 9. 60°, 800°.
- 10. 30°, 150°, 210°, 880°.
- 11. 0°, 60°, 180°, 800°, 860°.
- 12. 0°, 120°, 180°, 240°, 360°.

## Exercise XVIII

1. - cos 30°.

2. - sin 10°.

3. eot 14°.

4. - cot 35°.

5. - cac 30°.

6. sec 40°.

7. 
$$\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
,  $-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{8}$ .

8. 
$$-\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{2}$$
,  $-\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .

10.  $-\frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$ .

11.  $\frac{\sqrt{8}-1}{2}$ ,  $-\frac{2\sqrt{8}}{3}$ .

12. 0, 0. 19.  $-\frac{1+\sqrt{8}}{4}$ .

20. 0.

21. 0.

23. - .85. 24. - j.

**25.**  $+\sqrt{1-a^2}$ .

27. sin α.

28.  $-\sin \alpha$ 

29. tan α.

30. - tan α.

#### Exercise XIX

5.  $\alpha + \beta = \sin^{-1} \frac{11}{15} = \cos^{-1} - \frac{11}{15}$ , II quadrant.

6.  $\alpha + \beta = \arcsin - \frac{111}{111} = \arccos - \frac{111}{111}$ , III quadrant.

7.  $-\sin(\alpha+\beta)$ .

9. sin 2 α.

11. sin 2 6.

8.  $\cos(\alpha + \beta)$ .

**1.2.** coe θ.

13. 
$$105^{\circ} = \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6}}{4} = \arccos \frac{\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{6}}{4};$$

$$15^{\circ} = 105^{\circ} - 90^{\circ} = \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} = \arccos \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$$

14. 
$$75^{\circ} = \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} = \arccos \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4};$$
  
 $15^{\circ} = 90^{\circ} - 75^{\circ} = \arcsin \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} = \arccos \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4}.$ 

11. 
$$\tan 15^\circ = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$
,  $\cot 15^\circ = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ .

15. 
$$\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$
.

16. 
$$\cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \alpha \sin \beta \cos \gamma - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma - \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma$$
.

17. 
$$\tan (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma - \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma}{1 - \tan \beta \tan \gamma - \tan \gamma \tan \alpha - \tan \alpha \tan \beta}$$

18. 
$$\cot (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = \frac{\cot \beta \cot \gamma + \cot \gamma \cot \alpha + \cot \alpha \cot \gamma}{\cot \alpha \cot \beta \cot \gamma - \cot \alpha - \cot \beta - \cot \gamma}$$

Note the symmetry in the last four formulas.

## Exercise XXI

5. 
$$2 \alpha = \sin^{-1} \frac{720}{1616} = \cos^{-1} \frac{1515}{1616}$$
.

6. 
$$2\alpha = \arcsin \pm \frac{110}{120} = \arccos - \frac{110}{120}$$
. Explain the signs.

7. 
$$\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \pm \frac{2}{3}$$
 and  $\pm \frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\cos \frac{1}{2} = \pm \frac{4}{3}$  and  $\pm \frac{2}{3}$ .

8. 
$$\sin \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \pm \frac{7\sqrt{2}}{26}$$
 and  $\pm \frac{17\sqrt{2}}{26}$ ,  $\cos \frac{1}{2}\alpha = \pm \frac{17\sqrt{2}}{26}$  and  $\pm \frac{7\sqrt{2}}{26}$ .

9. 
$$\sin (\alpha + 2\beta) = \frac{111}{111}$$
 and  $-\frac{1}{111}$ ,  $\cos (\alpha + 2\beta) = -\frac{11}{111}$  and  $-\frac{1}{111}$ .

10. 
$$\sin (\alpha - 2\beta) = \pm \frac{115}{115}$$
 and  $\mp \frac{115}{115}$ ,  $\cos (\alpha - 2\beta) = \mp \frac{115}{115}$  and  $\mp \frac{115}{115}$ .

17. 
$$\alpha = 80^{\circ}$$
, 45°, 60°, 210°, 225°, 240°. 18.  $\alpha = 0^{\circ}$ , 180°, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  arccos  $\frac{4}{3}$ .

19. 
$$\alpha = 67^{\circ} 30'$$
, 157° 30', 247° 80', 337° 80', and  $\frac{1}{4}$  arctan  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

**20.** 
$$\alpha = 90^{\circ}$$
,  $270^{\circ}$ , and  $\frac{1}{2}\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{2}$ . **23.**  $2x$ . **24.** 1, **25.** 0. **26.** 1.

#### Exercise XXII

8.  $\frac{1}{4} [3 - 4 \cos 2 \alpha + \cos 4 \alpha]$ .

9.  $\frac{1}{4\pi}[3 \sin 2\alpha - \sin 6\alpha]$ .

**15.**  $k \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}$ ; [k = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4].

**16.**  $(2k+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$ ; [k=0, 1, 2, 8].

10.  $\frac{1}{16}[1-\cos 4\alpha]$ .

1. 
$$\frac{1}{4} [\sin 8\alpha + \sin 2\alpha]$$
.

2. 
$$\frac{1}{4} [\sin 10 \alpha - \sin 2 \alpha]$$
.

3. 
$$\frac{1}{4} [\cos 4 \alpha - \cos 10 \alpha]$$
.

4. 
$$\frac{1}{4} [\cos 7 \alpha + \cos 3 \alpha]$$
.

5. 
$$\frac{1}{2} \left[ \cos \alpha - \cos 3 \alpha \right]$$
.

6. 
$$\frac{1}{2} \left[ 2 \sin 2 \alpha + \sin 4 \alpha \right]$$
.

7. 
$$\frac{1}{2}[8+4\cos 2\alpha + \cos 4\alpha]$$
.

17. 
$$(2k+1)\frac{\pi}{19}$$
;  $[k=0, 1, 2, \dots 11]$  and  $(8k+1)\frac{\pi}{8}$ ;  $[k=0, 1, 2, 3]$ .

**18.** 
$$(2k+1)\frac{\pi}{20}$$
;  $[k=0, 1, 2, \dots 29]$  and  $(2k+1)\frac{\pi}{10}$ ;  $[k=0, 1, 2, \dots 9]$ .

**19.** 
$$k \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}$$
;  $[k = 0, 1, 2, \dots 7]$ . **20.**  $k \cdot \frac{\pi}{4}$ ;  $[k = 0, 1, 2, \dots 7]$ .

#### Exercise XXIII

9. 
$$(2 k + 1) \frac{\pi}{6}$$
;  $[k - 0, 1, 2, \dots]$ . 13.  $\frac{\cot^2 \alpha - 3 \cot \alpha}{3 \cot^2 \alpha - 1}$ .

10. 
$$\frac{k\pi}{3}$$
: 11.  $\frac{k\pi}{4}$ : 14.  $\frac{3 \tan \alpha - \tan^6 \alpha}{1 - 3 \tan^2 \alpha}$ 

12. 
$$\pi$$
 and  $(2k+1)\frac{\pi}{8}$ .  
15.  $4 \sin \alpha \cos^2 \alpha - 4 \sin^2 \alpha \cos \alpha$ .  
16.  $8 \cos^4 \alpha - 8 \cos^2 \alpha - 3$ .

**18.** 
$$\alpha = 60^{\circ}$$
, 90°, 120°, 270°, and  $\arcsin -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}$ . **19.**  $\frac{k\pi}{2}$ . **20.**  $\frac{k\pi}{2}$ .

## Article 72

1. 
$$-\sin \theta$$
. 2.  $\sec \theta \tan \theta$ . 3.  $-\csc \theta \cot \theta$ . 4.  $\sec^2 \theta$ . 5.  $-\csc^2 \theta$ .

#### Article 73

5. 
$$\cos \frac{2k\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{2k\pi}{n}$$
;  $\pm 1$ ; 1,  $\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$ ;  $\pm 1$ ,  $\pm i$ ;  $\pm 1$ ,  $\frac{\pm 1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$ .

6. 
$$\cos \frac{(2 k+1)\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{(2 k+1)\pi}{n}; \pm i; -1, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}; \frac{\pm 1 \pm i}{2}; \pm i, \frac{\pm \sqrt{3} \pm i}{2}.$$

## Article 74

6. Products: 
$$15 + 6i$$
;  $-5 + 3i$ ;  $6 + 12i$ ;  $-8 - 20i$ ;  $12 - 18i$ ;  $4 + 22i$ ;  $4 + 22i$ .

7. Quotients: 
$$5-3i$$
;  $8-2i$ . 8. Results:  $4+12i$ ; 1;  $-8$ ; 1.

9. Roots: 
$$4-3i$$
;  $3+2i$ ;  $-46+9i$ ;  $\pm 2i$ .

**10.** 
$$\sqrt[n]{a} \left[ \cos \frac{2 k \pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{2 k \pi}{n} \right]; [k = 0, 1, 2, \dots (n-1)].$$

**11.** 
$$\pm 1$$
;  $\pm i$ ;  $1$ ,  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$ ;  $2$ ,  $-1 \pm \sqrt{-3}$ .

	•		
٠			
		·	

## INDEX

## [References are to articles, except where otherwise indicated.]

```
Ambiguous case of oblique triangles, 48.
Angle, general definition of, 52.
Angles, positive and negative, 3.
Answers to exercises, page 135.
Area, laws for
   oblique triangles, 45.
   right triangles, 17.
Checks, 20.
Common logarithms of numbers, Table I.
      page 3.
Complementary angles, functions of, 10.
Complex numbers, graphical methods of
      representation and combination, 74.
Composition of forces, 51.
Conversion formulas for products, 69.
Conversion formulas for sums and differ-
      ences, 70.
Coördinates, 4.
Definitions of the trigonometric functions,
      32, 54.
De Moivre's theorem, 73.
Directed rectilinear segments, 2.
Drawing instruments, 1.
Equilibrium of forces, 51.
Errors, 20.
Exponential values of the trigonometric
      functions, 75.
Formulas for tan (a \pm \beta), cot (a \pm \beta), 66.
Formulas, list of, page 130.
Functions of 0°, 90°, 12.
   of 180°, 36.
of 270°, 360°, 58.
   of 30°, 45°, 60°, 11.
   of (90^{\circ} + a), 38.
   of \left(k_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \pm a\right), 62.
   of half an angle, 68.
   of twice an angle, 67.
Fundamental relations between the func-
      tions of a single angle, 9, 34, 59.
```

Addition formulas, 63, 64.

```
Greek alphabet, page x.
Half an angle, functions of, 68.
Hyperbolic functions, 76.
Infinity, definition of, 12, 85, 58.
Inverse functions, logarithmic values of,
      81.
Inverse trigonometric functions, 14.
Law for angles in terms of sides, 44.
Law of cosines, 42.
Law of projections, 40.
Laws of sines, 41.
Law of tangents, 43.
Laws of area,
   oblique triangles, 45.
   right triangles, 17.
Laws for solution of
   oblique triangles, 39-44.
   right triangles, 16.
Limitations in value of the trigonometric
      functions, 8, 33, 55.
Limits of e/sin e and e/tan e, 72.
Line representations of the trigonometric
      functions, 60.
List of formulas, page 130.
Logarithms,
   characteristic, 24.
   cologarithms, 28.
   common system, 23.
   definition of, 21.
   interpolation, 26.
   laws of combination, 22.
   mantissa, 25.
   numbers from logarithms, 27.
   of numbers, Table I, page 3.
   of trigonometric functions, Table II,
      page 25.
Method of solution of triangles, 18.
```

General inverse functions, 80.

Graphs of the trigonometric functions,

Multiple angles, 71.

Natural trigonometric functions, Table III, page 71.

Oblique triangles, area, 45. laws for solution, 39-44. Oblique triangles, solution of, 46-50. Orthogonal projection, 4 (note), 15.

Periodicity of the trigonometric functions, 61. Proportional parts, theory of, 79.

Purpose of trigonometry, 5.

Relation between the ratios and the angle, 7.

Resolution of forces, 51.

Right triangles, area of, 17.

laws for solution, 16.

solution by logarithms, 31.

solution by natural functions, 18.

Series, exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric, hyperbolic, 77.
Signs of the trigonometric functions, 8, 38, 55.
Slide rule, 30.
Solution of oblique triangles, 46-50.

Solution of right triangles, by logarithmic functions, 31. by natural functions, 18. Squares of numbers, Table IV, page 91. Subtraction formulas, 65. Supplementary angles, functions of, 37.

Table I. Common Logarithms of Numbers, page 3. Table II. Logarithms of the Trigonometric Functions, page 25. Table III. Natural Trigonometric Functions, page 71. Table IV. Squares of Numbers, page 91. Trigonometric functions, definitions of, for acute angles, 6. for obtuse angles, 32. for the general angle, 54. logarithms of, Table II, page 25. natural, Table III, page 71. Trigonometric tables, pages 1-93. computation of, 78. description of, 19. Trigonometry, purpose of, 5.

Variations of the trigonometric functions, 18, 35, 56.

Twice an angle, functions of, 67.